ISBN: 978-81-979987-6-8

# CONTEMPORARY TRENDS IN CHEMICAL, PHARMACEUTICAL AND LIFE SCIENCES VOLUME III

Editors:
Dr. Bassa Satyannarayana
Mr. Mukul M. Barwant

Bhumi Publishing, India
First Edition: 2024

**CONTEMPORARY TRENDS IN CHEMICAL,**

**PHARMACEUTICAL AND LIFE SCIENCES VOLUME III**

**(ISBN: 978-81-979987-6-8)**

**Edited by**

**Dr. BASSA SATYANNARAYANA**
Assistant Professor,
Department of Chemistry,
Govt. M.G.M P.G. College, Itarsi, MP-461111
Email: satyanarayana.bassa@gmail.com

**Mr. MUKUL MACHHINDRA BARWANT**
Assistant Professor,
Department of Botany,
Sanjivani Arts Commerce and Science College,
Kopargaon, Maharashtra, India.
Email: mukulbarwant97@gmail.com

Bhumi Publishing

**BHUMI PUBLISHING**
**Nigave Khalasa, Tal – Karveer,**
**Dist – Kolhapur, Maharashtra, INDIA 416 207**
**E-mail: bhumipublishing@gmail.com**

Title: Contemporary Trends in Chemical, Pharmaceutical and Life Sciences Volume III

Editors: Dr. Bassa Satyannarayana and Mr. Mukul Machhindra Barwant

ISBN: 978-81-979987-6-8



First Published, 2024

Bhumi Publishing

Published by:

**BHUMI PUBLISHING**
**Nigave Khalasa, Tal – Karveer,**
**Dist – Kolhapur, Maharashtra, INDIA 416 207**
**E-mail:** bhumipublishing@gmail.com

**PREFACE**

The field of chemical, pharmaceutical, and life sciences has experienced unprecedented growth and transformation over recent decades. This volume, *Contemporary Trends in Chemical, Pharmaceutical and Life Sciences* seeks to capture and present the current advancements, research, and trends that are shaping these dynamic fields today.

The compilation of research and review articles in this volume highlights the interdisciplinary nature of modern science, where boundaries between chemistry, pharmacology, and biology are increasingly blurred. This synergy is driving innovation, leading to new therapeutic strategies, cutting-edge technologies, and a deeper understanding of the fundamental processes of life.

This book aims to provide readers, whether they are seasoned researchers, educators, or students, with a comprehensive overview of the latest developments. It also serves as a platform for scientists and scholars to share their findings and contribute to the collective knowledge in these fields.

We are at a pivotal moment in history where the convergence of disciplines is opening new avenues for exploration and discovery. The contributions in this volume reflect the dedication, creativity, and intellectual rigor of the scientific community, and we hope that it will inspire further research and innovation.

I would like to extend my gratitude to all the authors who have contributed to this volume, as well as the reviewers whose insights have ensured the quality and relevance of the content. It is our sincere hope that this book will serve as a valuable resource for all those engaged in the chemical, pharmaceutical, and life sciences.

**Editors:**
**Dr. Bassa Satyannarayana and Mr. Mukul Machhindra Barawnt**

## TABLE OF CONTENT

**Chapter 1**

# ORGANIC VEGETABLE FARMING: PRACTICES AND MARKET POTENTIAL

**TASENYALA LONGKUMER*[1], S. P KANAUJIA[1] AND GAURAV DUBEY[2]**

[1]Department of Horticulture, SAS, Nagaland University
[2]Department of LPM, SAS, Nagaland University
*Corresponding author E-mail: tasenlongkumer@gmail.com

**ABSTRACT**

Organic vegetable farming is a sustainable agricultural practice that uses natural processes and materials to grow crops, avoiding synthetic chemicals such as pesticides and fertilizers. It aims to protect soil health, promote biodiversity, and ensure food safety. With increasing consumer awareness of health and environmental concerns, global demand for organic vegetables has risen, creating significant market potential. In India, organic vegetable farming is growing rapidly, supported by the country's diverse agro-climatic conditions, which allow for year-round cultivation of various crops.

**KEYWORDS:** Organic farming, sustainable agriculture, natural processes, soil health, biodiversity, food safety, agro-climatic conditions, organic vegetables, India, market potential

## INTRODUCTION

Organic vegetable farming is a sustainable approach that relies on natural processes and materials, avoiding synthetic chemicals such as pesticides, fertilizers, and herbicides. The goal is to cultivate crops in harmony with the environment, preserving soil health, promoting biodiversity, and ensuring food safety. With growing consumer awareness about health and environmental impact, the demand for organic vegetables has surged globally, presenting vast market opportunities. Organic vegetable farming has become increasingly popular in India, driven by growing awareness of the health benefits of organic produce and the environmental impact of conventional farming. Organic farming avoids synthetic chemicals and focuses on natural processes to ensure soil fertility, pest control, and sustainable yields. India, with its diverse agro-climatic conditions, is well-suited for organic vegetable farming, allowing the cultivation of a wide variety of crops throughout the year.

## KEY PRACTICES IN ORGANIC VEGETABLE FARMING

Organic farming is based on a range of eco-friendly practices designed to enhance long-term productivity while minimizing the environmental footprint. The following are fundamental practices of organic vegetable farming:

**Soil Fertility Management:** Soil health is central to organic farming. Farmers use organic matter such as compost, cover crops, and animal manure to enrich the soil. These practices not only improve soil structure but also enhance nutrient content and microbial activity, fostering a healthy growing environment for vegetables. Techniques like crop rotation and intercropping also prevent nutrient depletion and maintain soil productivity.

**Pest and Disease Control:** Rather than relying on synthetic pesticides, organic farming employs integrated pest management (IPM). This includes using biological controls like beneficial insects, natural repellents such as Neem oil, and promoting plant diversity to reduce pest populations. Physical barriers and pest-resistant crop varieties are also essential for controlling pests without harming the ecosystem. Manual pest removal and organic pesticides like neem oil are also common.

**Weed Management:** Organic farming manages weeds through methods like mulching, mechanical weeding, and rotating crops. Organic mulch helps suppress weed growth while conserving soil moisture. Techniques like flame weeding and solarization are also used to minimize weed infestations.

**Water Management:** Water conservation is a priority in organic farming. Farmers often use efficient irrigation techniques like drip irrigation, which minimizes water waste. By improving the organic matter in the soil, water retention is enhanced, reducing the need for excessive irrigation.

**Crop Rotation and Polyculture:** Organic farmers rotate crops and grow multiple crops together to maintain soil fertility and prevent pest and disease cycles. This promotes biodiversity, making farms more resilient to environmental stressors and improving yields.

**Use of Organic Seeds:** The use of organic, non-GMO seeds is essential in organic farming. These seeds are adapted to local conditions, making them more resistant to pests and diseases, and supporting the integrity of organic certification.

**Certification and Compliance:** For produce to be marketed as organic, it must adhere to strict guidelines and undergo certification. Certification ensures that the farming methods meet established organic standards, building trust with consumers and providing access to premium markets.

**Fig 1: Organic Farming**

**Source: https://www.pashudhanpraharee.com/organic-farming-in-vegetables-in-india/**

**POPULAR ORGANIC VEGETABLES GROWN IN INDIA**

**India's varied climate enables the cultivation of numerous organic vegetables. Some of the commonly grown organic vegetables include:**

- Tomatoes – *Solanum lycopersicum*
- Onions – *Allium cepa*
- Spinach – *Spinacia oleracea*
- Cabbage – *Brassica oleracea* (Capitata Group)
- Brinjal (Eggplant) – *Solanum melongena*
- Cucumbers – *Cucumis sativus*
- Cauliflower – *Brassica oleracea* (Botrytis Group)

- Peppers – *Capsicum annuum*
- Potatoes – *Solanum tuberosum*
- Pumpkins – *Cucurbita pepo* (or *Cucurbita maxima* depending on the variety)


**Fig 2: Organic Food Source**

**MARKET POTENTIAL FOR ORGANIC VEGETABLES**

**The market for organic vegetables continues to grow, driven by various factors:**

**Rising Demand for Healthy Food:** Consumers are increasingly seeking organic produce due to its perceived health benefits, including higher nutritional content and fewer pesticide residues. This shift in consumer behavior is a major factor in the growing market for organic vegetables.

**Environmental Sustainability:** Organic farming's focus on sustainability appeals to eco-conscious consumers. Practices that promote soil health, conserve water, and support biodiversity make organic farming an environmentally friendly alternative to conventional methods.

**Premium Pricing and Profitability:** Organic vegetables often fetch higher prices than conventionally grown crops due to the increased labor and input costs associated with organic farming. These premium prices offer better profitability for organic farmers, especially in niche or urban markets.

**Government Support and Initiatives:** Many governments are encouraging organic farming through subsidies, technical assistance, and support for certification. Such initiatives promote the growth of organic agriculture by making it easier for farmers to transition to organic methods and access new markets.

**Global and Local Market Expansion:** Both global and local markets for organic produce are expanding rapidly. In many developed countries, organic vegetables are now a staple in supermarkets, health food stores, and online platforms, offering easy access to consumers. Farmers' markets and farm-to-table restaurants also provide direct-to-consumer sales opportunities.

**Export Potential:** The global trade of organic vegetables is on the rise, with increasing demand from regions such as North America, Europe, and parts of Asia. Countries that can produce organic vegetables year-round have significant export opportunities in markets with limited growing seasons.

**Direct Sales Models:** Organic farmers can increase their profits by selling directly to consumers through farmers' markets, community-supported agriculture (CSA) programs, and e-commerce. Direct sales allow farmers to bypass intermediaries, capturing a larger share of the retail price.

**Retail and Supermarket Growth:** As organic products become more main stream, supermarkets and large retailers are stocking more organic vegetables. This increased availability has made organic food more accessible, boosting demand and market growth.

## CHALLENGES IN ORGANIC VEGETABLE FARMING

**While organic farming presents many opportunities, it also comes with challenges:**

**High Initial Costs:** Organic farming can be more labor-intensive, with higher costs for organic inputs and certification fees. For small farmers, this can be a barrier to entry.

**Certification Process:** Organic certification is a rigorous and time-consuming process that requires ongoing monitoring and adherence to strict guidelines. Many small-scale farmers find it difficult to navigate the certification process.

**Knowledge Gaps**: Farmers often lack the technical knowledge required for organic farming. Extension services and farmer education programs are essential for promoting successful organic practices.

**Supply Chain Constraints**:

The organic vegetable supply chain in India is still developing. Farmers in remote regions often face difficulties in transporting their produce to markets, leading to supply chain inefficiencies.

However, the long-term outlook for organic vegetable farming remains positive. Consumer demand for organic produce continues to grow, and advancements in organic farming technology, such as precision agriculture, are helping farmers improve efficiency and yields. With continued government support and a shift toward more sustainable agricultural practices, organic vegetable farming is well-positioned to thrive in the future.

## CONCLUSION

Organic vegetable farming provides a sustainable and profitable alternative to traditional agriculture. By following organic principles, farmers can grow high-quality vegetables while safeguarding the environment and promoting biodiversity. With rising consumer demand, expanding markets, and increasing government support, the potential for organic vegetable farming is growing steadily. Both producers and consumers stand to benefit from this shift, making organic farming a vital component of the future food system. In India, the organic vegetable farming sector is set for continued expansion, fueled by heightened demand and stronger government initiatives. As more people become aware of the health and environmental advantages of organic farming, a growing number of farmers are likely to adopt organic practices. Moreover, innovations in organic farming techniques and technologies will further boost productivity and profitability, ensuring a bright future for the sector.

## REFERENCES

[1]. https://nconf.dac.gov.in/StatusOrganicFarming

[2]. https://apeda.gov.in/apedawebsite/organic/Organic_Products.htm

[3]. https://www.nafed-india.com/organic-farming

[4]. https://vikaspedia.in/agriculture/crop-production/organic-farming

[5]. https://timesofagriculture.in/organic-farming-in-india/

**Chapter**

**2**

# PHYTOCHEMICAL COMPOSITION AND BIOACTIVE PROPERTIES OF MEDICINAL PLANTS: A STUDY ON KARANJA, SWEET ACACIA, EUCALYPTUS, PUNARNAVA, AND ERANDDA

**CH. SNEHALATHA*, KAVYA LAKSHMI AND I. THANUJA**

Department of Chemistry,
St. Pious X Degree and P.G College for Women, Hyderabad, Telangana, India
*Corresponding author E-mail: snehareddych@gmail.com

**ABSTRACT**

The healing, curing, and preventative properties of numerous medicinal plants for various diseases have been known since ancient times. Numerous deadly diseases originated in ancient times when allopathic medicine was not prevalent. This historical practice holds valuable lessons for modern medicine. Herbal medicines have emerged as effective alternatives to non-herbal medicines, particularly as pathogens develop resistance. The present review focuses on the Phytochemical composition and Bioactive properties of five medicinal plants commonly used in India for treating minor ailments i.e. Karanja (*Pongamia pinnata*), Sweet Acacia (*Acacia farnesiana),* Eucalyptus (*Eucalyptus globulus),* Punarnava (*Boerhaavia diffusa*), Erranda *(Jatropha curcas)* and their Biochemical Activities. The active properties of medicinal plants have been recognized by Modern science, leading to their incorporation into modern pharmacotherapy. This integration has enhanced the capacity of pharmacists and physicians to address emerging challenges in providing professional healthcare services and improving people's lives. The World Health Organization estimated that over 65% of the world's population relies on traditional medicine for their primary health needs. In the present paper, a detailed account of phytochemical composition and bioactive properties has been presented.

**KEYWORDS:** Medicinal plants, Karanja, Sweet Acacia, Eucalyptus, Punarnava, and Erandda, Medicinal values, biologically active compounds, Phytochemical.

## INTRODUCTION

Herbal medicines have emerged as effective alternatives to non-herbal drugs, particularly as pathogens develop resistance. These substances are currently utilized as herbal remedies, dietary supplements, or tonics, and their demand and application are rapidly expanding on global scale research on these herbal medicines is actively conducted by scientists due to their minimal side effects. In ancient times, people constantly explored nature in search of remedies and cures for various illnesses.

The Human immune system is incredibly complex and plays a critical role in protecting the body from harmful pathogens and diseases. Medicinal plants are utilized as a form of medicine with a primary focus on modulating the immune system, thereby indirectly preventing various illnesses.

These natural remedies derived from plants possess a wide range of beneficial properties including Immunomodulatory, Anti-Inflammatory, Antiviral, Antitumour, and analgesic effects. These properties make medicinal plants valuable in supporting and enhancing the body's natural defense. It's important to note that the medicinal plants Karanja, Sweet Acacia, Eucalyptus, Punarnava, and Erranda have a wide range of phytochemical compositions and bioactive properties.

**KARANJA (PONGAMIA PINNATA)**

The various parts of Pongamia contain several flavonoids and fixed oils. Extracts from Fruits and sprouts of Pongamia were used as remedies for tumors, Piles, ulcers, urinary discharges, and spleen enlargement. The seed extract of this plant effectively controls blood pressure and produces Uterine Contractions. Oil extracted from the seeds acts as an antiseptic. The roots of Pongamia pinnata are good for cleaning foul ulcers, cleaning teeth, and strengthening gums and gonorrhea. Phytochemical studies of Pongamia pinnata seeds indicate the presence of eight fatty oils, consisting of three saturated and five unsaturated oils, with a notable 27 to 36% content of bitter fatty oil.

Several compounds from other classes were also detected in various parts of this species, such as sesquiterpene, diterpene, triterpenes, steroids, amino acid derivatives, and esters. Pongamia pinnata demonstrated many biological activities like anti-ulcer activity, anti-viral activity, anti-inflammatory, anti-bacterial, anti-lice activity, and anti-malarial or anti-plasmodial activity.

**Anti-Ulcer activity:** The anti-ulcer activity of methanolic acid, petroleum ether, and ethanol extracted from Pongamia seeds and leaves was known to produce significant inhibition of gastric ulcers induced by aspirin and acetic acid chronic ulcers but not against ethanol-induced ulcers in rats. It is known to decrease the tendency of Acetic acid-induced ulcers after 10 days of treatment.

**Anti-Viral activity:** The compound 1 (bis (2-methyl heptyl methyl heptyl) phthalate) has been found to have antiviral activity against White Spot Syndrome Virus (WSSV) in Penaeus monodon by oral administration of ethanolic extract as pelletized feed to WSSV infected Penaeus additionally, the extract of P. pinnata seeds completely inhibited HSV-1 and HSV-2 multiplication at specific concentrations.

**Anti-inflammatory effect:** The anti-inflammatory effect of seeds of Pongamia pinnata was best seen against Bradykinin, PGE-induced inflammation, and its maximum anti-inflammatory effect was seen in Bradykinin-induced oedema. They also noticed a significant reduction in fever caused by Brewer's yeast after administering the extract.

**Anti-bacterial effect:** Methanol, chloroform, and ethyl acetate of Pongamia leaves exhibit strong antibacterial potential against food spoilage bacteria and Food-borne pathogenic bacteria, the crude floral pigment extract of P. pinnata showed a significant inhibitory effect against E. coli, K. pneumonia, S. aureus and E. aerogenes.

**Anti-lice activity:** P. pinnata leaf extract is effective for treating human head lice, its emergence of nymphs and oily nature help to detach the nits or eggs before they hatch. The chloroform and methanol extracts inhibited nymph emergence, with the petroleum ether extract being the most effective, completely preventing emergence.

**Anti-malarial activity:** The plant extract which has shown potent in vitro antimalarial activity was tested against *Plasmodium berghei.* The methanolic bark extract of Pongamia pinnata has shown good antimalarial activity in vitro.

**SWEET ACACIA (*ACACIA FARNESIANA)***

Acacia farnesiana plant may contain bioactive compounds that could account for its effectiveness in traditional medicinal practices. Upon analysis of A. farnesiana fruits, a variety of compounds were isolated and characterized. These include hexane, chloroform, methanol, ethanol, methyl galate, quinic acid, gallic acid, and sucrose. Furthermore, the fruits were found to contain 13 different fatty acids, and eight distinct phenolic compounds were also identified in the analysis. The seeds, containing an alkaloid are used to kill rabid dogs in Brazil. Woody branches are used as toothbrushes. The juice of the bark is used in Nepal to treat swellings. The flowers that we get from this plant are used as an ointment for treating headaches, and its powder is applied to wounds. The gummy and resilient roots of the Acacia tree have long been used to alleviate the discomfort of a sore throat. Due to the presence of Angiotensin Converting Enzyme Inhibitors (ACEIs) and anti-inflammatory phytochemicals in Acacia farnesiana, the bound structure of ACE2 and spike protein of Coronavirus becomes destabilized. Consequently, these natural compounds can demonstrate antiviral activity by destabilizing the spike protein's binding with the human host ACE2 receptor. The extracts of Acacia farnesiana confer several therapeutic benefits like anti-inflammatory, anti-diarrhoeal, antioxidant, and anti-bacterial activity.

**Anti-diarrheal activity:** Acacia farnesiana has been utilized in Mexican traditional medicine for its potential for dysentery and treat dyspepsia, the methanolic extract from its bark notably delays the onset of diarrhoea and reduces the weight and volume of intestinal contents.

**Antioxidant:** *A. farnesiana* (AF) pods have been previously recognized as a resource of phytochemicals with effective protective properties against oxidative stress. The antioxidant activity of acacia is due to their chelating ability of Iron, reducing activity, and scavenging of nitric oxide.

**Anti-inflammatory activity:** In Nepal, the juice extracted from the bark of the acacia tree is utilized for treating swellings. The globulin fraction of acacia seeds reduced the paw oedema induced by carrageenan.

**Anti-bacterial activity:** Acacia farnesiana shows antimicrobial against several oral pathogens namely streptococcus species and lactobacillus responsible for dental caries. Methyl gallate is a major antimicrobial compound that disturbs the membrane activity of *cholerae*.

**EUCALYPTUS (*EUCALYPTUS GLOBULUS)***

Eucalyptus also known as "forest red gum" has been used as a medicinal plant for ages because of its various properties. The valuable chemical compounds found in Eucalyptus globulus are present in the essential oils extracted from its leaves, Eucalyptus contains Cis and trans pinocarvoel derivatives in its dried leaves, roots, gum, and essential oil. The maximum number of phytochemicals present in eucalyptus leaves was retained in methanolic extract which contains tannins, saponins, terpenoids, glycosides, alkaloids, phenolic compounds, steroids, cardiac glycosides, terpenes, reducing sugars, carbohydrates, resins, acidic compounds, and flavonoids, and antiseptic. The leaves also contain unsaturated steroid ketones. The oil is comprised particularly of oxygenated monoterpenes as well as monoterpene hydrocarbons. Eucalyptus extracts have been approved as food additives and are currently used in various cosmetics formulations.

Their leaves are a natural remedy for reducing body temperature and alleviating fever, while also serving as a carminative and expectorant. Lotion effectively treats foul ulcers, while inhaling the fumes of burning leaves of Eucalyptus (Myrtaceae) is used as an expectorant for symptomatic treatment of mild inflammation of the respiratory tract and bronchitis. Eucalyptus is employed as a remedy for numerous allergic conditions, cystitis, diabetes, gastritis, laryngitis, leucorrhoea, and malaria, including, ringworm, wounds, urethritis, and vaginitis. The extract of eucalyptus confers many therapeutic benefits like Anti-cariogenic, Anti-cancer, Anti-septic, and Anti-acne.

**Anticariogenic:** Alpha-farnesene, a sesquiterpene extract of eucalyptus chewing gum possesses antibacterial activity against cariogenic and periodontopathic bacteria and significant effect on periodontal health, Polylactic Acid, Bleeding on Probing, Gingivitis, and Parkinson's disease.

**Anti-Cancer:** Monoterpenes and Gallotannins found in the essential oil of Eucalyptus possess anti-cancer activity against some cancer cells, such as colon cancer, breast cancer, Lung cancer Pancreatic cancer, and Liver cancer. Essential oil of Eucalyptus along with Retinoic acid might be a good candidate for the treatment of colon cancer.

**Anti-septic:** Eucalyptus essential oil has antibacterial properties against Methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* which is the most common resistant strain of bacteria causing a wide range of infections. Eucalyptus oil is hydrophobic which ultimately increases the permeability and it can disrupt cell walls leading to bacterial cell leakage. Eucalyptus oil possesses antimicrobial properties, attributed to the presence of functional groups such as alcohols, phenols, terpenes, and ketones.

**Anti-acne:** Eucalyptus oil is extremely safe for treating acne when diluted with coconut oil. The chemical constituents from leaves of eucalyptus have stable anti-acne activity against *Propionibacterium acnes* Staphylococcus aureus, Pseudomonas aeruginosa, and Escherichia coli. Eucalyptus oil decreases sebum production by reducing the size of sebaceous glands to control the spread of acne.

**PUNARNAVA (*BOERHAAVIA DIFFUSA)***

Boerhaavia diffusa is a perennial creeping weed found across India, China, Africa, and Pakistan; its leaves are often used as a green vegetable in many parts of India. In Ayurveda, *B. diffusa* has been classified as “Rasayana” which aids in increasing natural immunity and improves the functioning of fundamental organs of the body. In Atharvaveda, this plant is mentioned as “Punarnava” which signifies the rejuvenation and renewal of the body. Phytochemical analysis of *B. diffusa* roots revealed the presence of 7 essential amino acids, as well as iso palmitate acetate, behenic acid, arachidic acid, saturated fatty acids, and the presence of proteins, anthraquinones, saponins, triterpenoids, flavonoids, carbohydrates, alkaloids known as punarnavine and punernavoside an antifibrinolytic agent, phytosterols, glycosidal sugars, tannins, phenols, and furanoids. An injection of alkaloids in cats produced a distinct and persistent diuresis. The green stalk of the plant has also been reported to contain boerhavin and boerhaavic acid. Punarnava is a very useful drug for the treatment of oedema, ascites, inflammatory renal diseases, and nephrotic syndrome. Paste of leaves taken orally to check bleeding after delivery. Flowers and seeds are used as contraceptives. This particular plant has become increasingly significant in the field of phytochemistry due to its wide range of pharmacological and biological activities, such as Anti-convulsant, Immunomodulatory, Hepatoprotective, Anti-inflammatory, and anti-ulcer.

**Anti-convulsant:** In Nigerian folk medicine roots of *Boerhaavia diffusa* (*B. diffusa*) are used in the treatment of epilepsy due to the presence of a calcium channel antagonistic compound "liriodendrin" in its roots. The methanolic extract has shown to be very effective in preventing Pentylenetetrazol (PTZ)-induced seizures.

**Immuno modulatory:** Most of the synthetic chemotherapeutic agents are immunomodulators and produce side effects but_Punarnavine alkaloid present in *B. diffusa* was found to enhance the total WBC count and could elevate cellular and humoral immunity.

**Hepatoprotective:** The liver-protecting activity of the hydro-alcoholic extract of Punarnava is useful to treat the hepatotoxicity, induced by paracetamol as the root contains compounds such as rotenoids, glycosides, purine nucleoside, lignans, and steroids which protect hepatocellular membrane against oxidative damage.

**Anti-inflammatory:** Anti-inflammatory was assessed using an extract of latex of plant and possesses free radical scavenging effect Punarnava is commonly used to treat inflammatory conditions like oedema it has significantly inhibited carrageenam-induced paw oedema rats by delaying the action of the inflammatory mediators.

**Anti-ulcer:** The leaf extract of punarnava has demonstrated a significantly stronger antiulcer effect in comparison to the widely used medication rabeprazole. Flower decoction of punarnava significantly reduced gastric juice volume and acidity which causes gastric lesions.

**ERRANDA (JATROPHA *CURCAS)***

Erranda, botanically named Jatropha curcas, is native to the Americas, and it is also found in India as a field barrier. During the 16$^{th}$ century, this plant was used as shade for coffee plants and live fences for crop protection. In India it is often known as "castor oil plant", but it is not the same as the usual castor oil plant. Jatropha is a homoeopathically proven remedy. *Jatropha curcas* is an ornamental, medicinal shrub, cosmetic and is one of the best candidates for biodiesel production has been developed as a unique and promising tropical plant for augmenting renewable energy sources due to its various benefits. The medicinal uses of the leaves, fruit, seed, stem bark, branches, twigs, latex, and root of J. curcas are discussed in this review Jatropha contains a variety of secondary metabolites such as alkaloids, flavonoids with two new glycosides, methanolic extract, coumarins, apigenin, vitexin, stigmasterol, lignans, stigmastenes are found in leaves, and twigs, while the stem contains gallic acid, coumaric acid, benzoic acid, and salicylic acid. Spectrophotometric analysis of the methanolic extract showed the presence of phenolics, flavonoids, and steroid sapogenins.

It is believed that Saponins found in this plant can naturally protect the plant against pests and pathogens. The extracts tended to scavenge the free radicals in the reduction of ferric ion ($Fe^{3+}$) to ferrous ion ($Fe^{2+}$) and the extract exhibits an anticancer effect against breast cancer cells. It has shown confirmed activity against Lymphocytic leukemia. The leaves are locally applied to breasts to promote lactation. The methanolic extract of Jatropha curcas oil had great potential as an effective antibacterial source. The seeds of *J. curcas* contain semi-dry oil which plays a major role in the treatment of various diseases including bacterial and fungal infections and also have insecticidal, and larvicidal effects. Seeds can be harmful to human beings if ingested, but they possess the remarkable ability to stimulate the growth of hair. The leaves of Jatropha curcas have been widely used in traditional medicine to treat vaginal bleeding, joint rheumatism, dysentery, jaundice, gum inflammation, smallpox, mouth infections, and dyspepsia, and they are also known to have abortive effects. The extract of *J. curcas* has demonstrated many biological activities like anti-diarrhoeal, anti-tumor, anti-coagulant, antidiabetic, and antiviral activity.

**Anti-diarrhoeal:** Methanol extract of stem bark of *J. curcas* is a potential source for anti-diarrhoeal drug development against castor oil-induced diarrhoea. The anti-diarrhoel activity of Jatropha may be due to phytochemicals like tannins and flavonoids that secrete proteins in enterocytes, which reduce peristaltic movement and intestinal secretions.

**Anti-tumour:** The anti-tumour effect of J. curcas is primarily attributed to the presence of diterpines, curcin which is a kind of toxalbumin, methanolic extract of latex which has shown cytotoxicity against cholangiocarcinoma cell line. Curcin, which has cysteine-containing Ribosome Inactivating Protein, which is ideal for the preparation of immunoconjugates used as a chemotherapeutic agent.

**Anti-Coagulant:** According to a study butanol and acetyl acetate present in the latex of *J. curcas* possess both procoagulant and anticoagulant activities which allows the human blood to clot faster on the other side it can also reduce the clotting time of human blood. Latex extract can be used for hematological investigations, and the results were satisfactory.

**Anti-diabetic:** Oral administration of J. curcas showed potent antihyperglycemic activity and can reduce tissue oxidative damage caused by diabetes.

**Anti-viral:** *J. curcas* contains a trace compound with anti-HIV and anti-SARS-CoV-2 and is a good candidate for anti-HIV therapy, it showed potential antiviral effects on drug-resistant HIV by inhibiting HIV cell entry. The water extracts inhibited HIV-induced cytopathic effects with low cytotoxicity.

**CONCLUSION**

In conclusion, the medicinal plants Karanja, Sweet Acacia, Eucalyptus, Punarnava, and Erandda have been found to contain a broad spectrum of phytochemicals that have demonstrated various beneficial effects on human health. The use of plants as a source of active compounds for medicine has been proven to have a significant scientific output. These plants are considered highly significant in the field of modern science due to their medicinal properties.

These plants have demonstrated antiviral, antibacterial anti-inflammatory, antidiabetic, anti-cariogenic, anti-tumor, anticonvulsant, Immunomodulatory, etc. Karanja has demonstrated promising results in managing oral health issues. Surprisingly, it also exhibits anti-lice activity, a unique characteristic not observed in any other medicinal plant. Sweet acacia has been effective for treating diarrhoea, and inflammation. Eucalyptus is a well-known plant in Ayurveda and possesses unique therapeutic benefits, such as being anticariogenic and anti-acne. Punarnava is a valuable natural resource for supporting liver health and modulating the immune system. Errandha is traditionally utilized for its powerful antiviral and anticoagulant properties. These therapeutic agents have its importance in the field of medicine.

Among the five medicinal plants mentioned, Pongamia tree, also known as karanja, was only known to a few people. This plant can be a good alternative for many diseased conditions with minimal side effects and the field of medicinal chemistry will continue to be a promising area to explore.

**REFERENCES**

[1]. Bryan. J. and Castle. C. (1976). *Edible Ornamental Garden*. Pitman Publishing 1976 ISBN 0-273-00098-5

[2]. Mahli SS, Basu SP, Sinha KP and Banerjee NC. (1989). Pharmacological effects of *karanjin* and *pongamol* from seed oil of *Pongamia pinnata*. Ind J of Animal Science. 1989b; 59: 657-660.

[3]. Ramadevi D, Rao BG, Reddy SJ. (2018). Phytochemical and pharmacological studies on *Pongamia pinnata*. Paripex Indian J Res 2018;7: 489-92.

[4]. Dwarakanat V, Dhanasree B, Goud BJ, Basha SN. (2013). Anti-ulcer activity of *Acacia farnesiana* (L.) (Aroma) a lesser-known folk – medicinal plant. Int J Pharm Biol Sci, 2013; 3: 145-152.

[5]. BioMed Research International Molecular Modeling of Lectin-Like Protein from *Acacia farnesiana* Reveals a Possible Anti-Inflammatory Mechanism in Carrageenan-Induced Inflammation.

[6]. Andrea RP, Maria FM, Polak T, AbramV, Maria DPB, Poklar NU (2016) Phenolic compounds in extracts from *Eucalyptus globulus* leaves. J Nat Prod Plant Resour 2(1):53–57

[7]. S Bandyopadhyay *et al.* (1999). Efficient plant regeneration from seedling explants of two commercially important temperate eucalypt species-*Eucalyptus nitens* and *E. globules* Plant Sci.

[8]. Dixit A., Rohilla A. and Singh V. (2012). *Eucalyptus globulus:* A new perspective in Therapeutics. Int. j. pharm. chem. biol. sci., 1(4), 1678-1683.

[9]. T.N. Bhalla, M.B. Gupta, P.K. Sheth *et al.* (1968). Antiinflammatory activity of *Boerhaavia diffusa.* Indian Journal of Physiology and Pharmacology. 1968; 12: 37p.

[10]. R.D. Abigor, E. Okpefa, M.E. Bafor, P.O. Uadia, A.U. Osagie The physico-chemical properties of the seed and seed oil of *Jatropha curcas* L.

[11]. Agbogidi OM, Ekeke EA (2011) *Jatropha curcas*: Linn an important but neglected plant species in Nigeria. J Biochem Res 281:52–62

Chapter
3

# EFFECT OF PESTICIDES ON CROP

R. S. MAGAR

Department of Zoology, Shri Datta A.C. & S. College Hadgaon, Nanded, Maharashtra, India.
Corresponding author E-mail: rajendra.magar0999@gmail.com

**ABSTRACT**

Pesticides have revolutionized agriculture, dramatically increased crop yields and ensuring food security worldwide. By controlling pests, diseases, and weeds, pesticides have enabled farmers to protect their crops and improve productivity. However, their usage has sparked a complex debate regarding their environmental and health impacts. This chapter delves into the multifaceted effects of pesticides on crops, examining both their benefits and the potential drawbacks.

**KEYWORDS:** Pesticide, Crop, Diseases.

**INTRODUCTION**

Pesticides have revolutionized agriculture, dramatically increased crop yields and ensuring food security worldwide. By controlling pests, diseases, and weeds, pesticides have enabled farmers to protect their crops and improve productivity. However, their usage has sparked a complex debate regarding their environmental and health impacts. This chapter delves into the multifaceted effects of pesticides on crops, examining both their benefits and the potential drawbacks.

**THE ROLE OF PESTICIDES IN MODERN AGRICULTURE**

Pesticides, including insecticides, herbicides, fungicides, and rodenticides, are chemicals designed to manage pests and diseases that threaten crop health. They play a crucial role in modern agriculture by:

**Enhancing Crop Yields:** Pesticides effectively control pest populations that would otherwise damage crops, leading to higher yields and more efficient production.

**Reducing Crop Losses:** By managing diseases and pests, pesticides reduce the incidence of crop losses, ensuring a stable food supply.

**Improving Crop Quality:** Pesticides help maintain the quality of crops by preventing blemishes, diseases, and infestations that can affect the market value and nutritional quality of produce.

**POSITIVE EFFECTS OF PESTICIDES ON CROPS**

The benefits of pesticide use in agriculture are substantial and can be categorized as follows:

**Increased Agricultural Productivity**

One of the primary advantages of pesticides is their ability to boost agricultural productivity. For instance, insecticides protect crops from insects that can cause significant damage. By minimizing pest damage, pesticides help in maximizing the output from each acre of farmland.

**Enhanced Food Security**

Pesticides contribute to global food security by ensuring that more food is available to meet the needs of a growing population. By preventing pest-induced crop failures, they help stabilize food supplies and prices, making food more accessible to people worldwide.

**Reduced Labor Costs**

The use of pesticides has reduced the need for manual pest control methods. This reduction in labor requirements not only lowers production costs but also minimizes the physical strain on agricultural workers.

**Improved Crop Quality**

Pesticides help maintain high-quality standards for crops. For instance, fungicides prevent fungal infections that can lead to rot and spoilage, thereby ensuring that the produce remains fresh and attractive to consumers.

## NEGATIVE EFFECTS OF PESTICIDES ON CROPS

Despite their advantages, the use of pesticides can also have negative effects, which can manifest in several ways:

**Development of Pest Resistance**

Over time, pests can develop resistance to pesticides, rendering these chemicals less effective. This resistance occurs because pests with genetic mutations that allow them to survive pesticide applications can pass these traits to their offspring, leading to a population of resistant pests.

**Impact on Non-Target Species**

Pesticides can adversely affect non-target organisms, including beneficial insects, birds, and mammals. For example, the use of broad-spectrum insecticides can kill pollinators like bees, which are crucial for crop pollination. This impact on pollinators can ultimately reduce crop yields.

**Soil Health and Ecosystem Disruption**

Pesticides can affect soil health by altering microbial communities essential for nutrient cycling and soil fertility. Persistent pesticide use can lead to the depletion of beneficial soil organisms and disrupt the balance of soil ecosystems. This disruption can affect crop growth and productivity in the long term.

**Water Pollution**

Runoff from fields treated with pesticides can contaminate water sources, affecting aquatic life and potentially entering the human water supply. This water pollution can have severe environmental consequences and health implications for humans and wildlife.

## INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT (IPM)

To address the negative effects of pesticides, Integrated Pest Management (IPM) is an approach that combines multiple strategies to manage pests in an environmentally and economically sustainable way. IPM includes:

**Biological Control**

Biological control involves using natural predators or parasites to manage pest populations. For instance, introducing ladybugs to control aphid populations can reduce the need for chemical insecticides.

**Cultural Practices**

Cultural practices involve altering farming practices to reduce pest prevalence. Crop rotation, planting pest-resistant crop varieties, and adjusting planting times can help minimize pest problems.

**Mechanical and Physical Controls**

Mechanical and physical controls include practices like using traps, barriers, or manual removal of pests to control their populations.

**Responsible Pesticide Use**

When pesticides are necessary, using them judiciously and according to best practices can minimize their negative impacts. This includes applying the correct amount at the right time and using targeted application methods to reduce exposure to non-target organisms.

## ADVANCES IN PESTICIDE TECHNOLOGY

Recent advancements in pesticide technology aim to enhance effectiveness while reducing environmental and health risks:

**Development of Selective Pesticides**

New formulations are being developed to target specific pests more precisely, reducing the impact on non-target species and beneficial organisms.

**Reduced-Risk Pesticides**

The development of reduced-risk pesticides, which are less harmful to humans, animals, and the environment, is a key focus in modern pesticide research. These products aim to provide effective pest control with fewer adverse side effects.

**Precision Agriculture**

Precision agriculture technologies, such as GPS and remote sensing, allow for more accurate application of pesticides. This precision helps in applying chemicals only where needed, reducing waste and minimizing environmental impact.

## REGULATORY AND SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS

Regulations and safety practices play a vital role in managing the risks associated with pesticide use:

**Regulatory Framework**

Governments and international bodies regulate pesticide use to ensure safety and efficacy. Regulatory agencies assess the risks of pesticides, set usage guidelines, and monitor their impact on health and the environment.

**Safety Measures**

Farmers and agricultural workers must follow safety measures, including proper protective equipment, safe handling practices, and adherence to application guidelines, to minimize health risks associated with pesticide use.

**Public Awareness and Education**

Educating farmers, agricultural workers, and the public about the risks and benefits of pesticides helps promote responsible use and awareness of potential health and environmental impacts.

## FUTURE DIRECTIONS

The future of pesticide use in agriculture will likely involve a combination of innovative technologies and sustainable practices. Key areas of focus include:

**Development of Biopesticides**

Biopesticides, derived from natural organisms or substances, offer an environmentally friendly alternative to chemical pesticides. Research into these products aims to develop safer and more effective pest control methods.

**Enhanced Monitoring and Surveillance**

Improved monitoring and surveillance systems will help in tracking pest populations and pesticide usage, allowing for more targeted and efficient pest management strategies.

**Sustainable Farming Practices**

Integrating sustainable farming practices with pesticide use, such as organic farming and conservation agriculture, can help balance productivity with environmental stewardship.

## CONCLUSION

Pesticides have undeniably transformed agriculture by increasing crop yields and contributing to global food security. However, their use comes with challenges, including the potential for pest resistance, non-target species impact, and environmental concerns. By adopting Integrated Pest Management practices, advancing pesticide technologies, and following regulatory guidelines, the agricultural sector can work towards optimizing the benefits of pesticides while mitigating their negative effects. The ongoing evolution of pesticide use will continue to shape the future of agriculture, aiming for a balance between productivity and sustainability.

## REFERENCES

[1]. Chakravarty P, Sidhu SS (1987) Effects of glyphosate, hexazinone and triclopyr on in vitro growth of five species of ectomycorrhizal fungi. Eur J Pathol 17:204–210

[2]. Culliney TW, Pimentel D, Pimentel MH (1992) Pesticides and natural toxicants in foods. Agriculture Ecosyst Environ 41:297–320

[3]. Delaplane KS (2000) Pesticide usage in the United States: history, benefits, risks, and trends.

**Chapter**
**4**

# INVESTIGATING RHIZOME AND LEAF OF *CURCUMA PSEUDOMONTANA* J. GRAHAM- OF ANTIOXIDANT POTENTIAL

**NEHA TIRKEY[1] AND VIJAYA LOBO*[2]**

[1]Department of Botany, St. Xavier's College (EMPOWERED AUTONOMOUS),
Mahapalika Marg, Fort, Mumbai – 400001, MH, India
[2]St. Xavier's College (EMPOWERED AUTONOMOUS), Mumbai
*Corresponding author E-mail: vijaya.lobo@xaviers.edu

**ABSTRACT**

In this study, the ethanolic extract of rhizome and leaf of *Curcuma pseudomontana* was investigated for antioxidant activity. It was determined by measuring its capability to scavenge the free radicals. Assay used were 2, 2'-azino-bis (3-ethylbenzothiazoline-6-sulfonic acid) (ABTS), 2, 2-diphenyl-1-picrylhydrazyl (DPPH), nitric oxide radicals (NO), lipid peroxidation, and metal ion chelating assay. In ABTS assay both leaf and rhizome extract showed higher scavenging activity, leaf $IC_{50}$ value was 0.493±0.031mg/ml and rhizome $IC_{50}$ value was 2.900±0.146mg/ml. In metal ion chelating assay leaf $IC_{50}$ value was 1.647±0.065mg/ml and rhizome were 3.587±0.061mg/ml. In DPPH assay the $IC_{50}$ value of leaf was 17.447±1.092mg/ml and rhizome were 15.580±2.495mg/ml. In nitric oxide scavenging assay the $IC_{50}$ value of leaf was 23.030±1.352 mg/ml and in rhizome maximum scavenging activity was 31.79%±1.45% at 40mg/ml. In lipid peroxidation leaf $IC_{50}$ value was 15.327±1.973mg/ml and in rhizome maximum scavenging activity was 45.82%±1.19% at 50mg/ml. However, the scavenging activity of rhizome extract was lower in nitric oxide and lipid peroxidation assay. But through other assays we concluded that the plant has the antioxidant property and has significant protection against free radicals.

**KEYWORDS:** Antioxidant, *Curcuma pseudomontana,* ABTS, DPPH, Nitric Oxide Radicals, Lipid Peroxidation, Metal Ion Chelating Assay.

## INTRODUCTION

From the past few years, we have become more advanced in technology and in the health sector still a huge number of deaths are happening due to many factors such as radiation (UV rays), toxins in food and water, pollution, certain dietary factors and lifestyle choices can influence the production of free radicals.

Free radicals are molecules with one or more unpaired electrons. This makes them free radical. Free radicals are generated continuously in cells, either as unintended byproducts of normal metabolic processes or intentionally as part of certain cellular functions (Cheeseman *et al.,* 1993). As molecule's outer orbits are filled with paired electrons which cancel out each other's magnetic field. But in free radical the outer orbit of the molecule contains unpaired electrons which spin unopposed. They play an important role in various biological processes but can also lead to cellular damage and disease when present in excess. There are many reasons for the production of free radicals, such as environmental exposures, various physiological processes, and lifestyle factors. And this leads to cardiovascular diseases, neurodegenerative diseases, cancer, diabetes, age-related diseases, respiratory diseases, and liver diseases (Aruoma *et al.,* 1995).

Therefore, to prevent all these diseases it is important to understand the natural antioxidant present in nature. The term "antioxidant" originates from the Greek word "anti," which means "against," combined with "oxidant" in English, referring to a substance capable of causing oxidation. Antioxidant is the category where numerous compounds are found in the market ranging from fruits, vegetables, vitamin tablets, cosmetics etc. Antioxidants are the substances that neutralize the effect of free radicals. They donate electrons to the free radicals and prevent them causing damage to cell, DNA, protein and lipid.

Curcuma is a genus in the family Zingiberaceae. *Curcuma pseudomontana*, also known as Himalayan turmeric, is a plant related to *Curcuma longa*, which is the source of the well-known spice and medicinal herb, turmeric. Turmeric is renowned for its antioxidant properties, primarily due to its active compound, curcumin. Curcuma species are generally rich in curcuminoids, including curcumin, which are known for their anti-inflammatory and antioxidant effects (N. Muniyappan *et al.,* 2021). For generations, indigenous communities have utilized this plant due to its medicinal qualities, including its ability to alleviate body swelling, promote wound healing, treat liver disorders, and purify the blood. Tribal people of Andhra Pradesh Bagata, Savara and Valmiki tribes use tuber extract of the plant to cure diabetes and jaundice (Jagtap *et al.,* 2015).

Oxidation refers to a process where free radicals are generated, initiating chain reactions that can harm not just cellular components but also cells, tissues, and ultimately organs in the body. During oxidation, the body generates unstable substances known as free radicals. These radicals take electrons from other molecules, causing a cascade of instability. While the body can manage a certain amount of free radicals, an excess of these can result in various diseases like heart issues, liver problems, and certain types of cancers. Oxidation can be triggered by many factors such as stress, smoking, alcohol consumption, sunlight exposure, pollution, and others. The substances affected by oxidation can include proteins, lipids, and DNA (Shah *et al.,* 2015) (Münzel *et al.*, 2018).

Antioxidants are the compounds that inhibit the process of oxidation and prevent our body from damage caused due to the free radicals by neutralizing them, by donating electrons. Antioxidants like vitamin C, E, and carotenoids play a role in shielding cells from harm caused by free radicals. Additional natural antioxidants include flavonoids, tannins, phenols, and lignans. Plant-derived sources of antioxidants encompass fruits, vegetables, whole grains, nuts, seeds, and numerous other sources. Antioxidants act in different ways first by preventing the formation of free radicals, second by radical scavenging and third by repairing the damages caused by free radicals. Some antioxidants are present in the body (endogenous) and most of the antioxidants are derived from outside (exogenous) (Aguilar *et al.,* 2016).

Hepatoprotective compounds are substances recognized for their ability to protect the liver from harm and enhance its general well-being. They are often used to prevent or treat liver diseases or to support liver function. These molecules can have various mechanisms of action, including reducing inflammation, preventing oxidative stress, and promoting the regeneration of liver cells.

**COMMON HEPATOPROTECTIVE MOLECULES AND COMPOUNDS INCLUDE**

- **Silymarin:** Derived from the milk thistle plant, silymarin is a well-known hepatoprotective agent used to support liver health and treat various liver conditions.
- **N-acetylcysteine (NAC):** NAC is an antioxidant and precursor to glutathione, a natural antioxidant in the body. It can help the liver from getting damaged and is used in cases of acetaminophen (paracetamol) overdose.
- **Ursodeoxycholic acid (UDCA):** UDCA is utilized for the treatment of different liver disorders, including primary biliary cholangitis and primary sclerosing cholangitis.
- **Curcumin:** This compound found in turmeric has antioxidant and anti-inflammatory properties, making it a potential hepatoprotective agent.
- **Vitamin E:** It is a fat-soluble vitamin with antioxidant properties which can help to protect the liver from oxidative damage.
- **Glycyrrhizin:** Derived from licorice root, glycyrrhizin has been used in traditional medicine as a hepatoprotective agent.
- **Betaine:** Betaine is involved in the metabolism of homocysteine and has been studied for its potential liver-protective effects.

These hepatoprotective molecules can be used as part of a comprehensive approach to liver health and in the management of liver diseases.

**MATERIALS AND METHODS**

**PLANT**

The *Curcuma pseudomontana* J. Graham belongs to the family Zingiberaceae. The plant samples were collected from Bedisgaon, Maharashtra. The plant sample was verified for authenticity at the Blatter Herbarium of St. Xavier's College in Mumbai, and it corresponds to the Bladder specimen No. NI-4152 of N.A. Irani.


**Fig 1:** ***Curcuma pseudomontana***

**PLANT EXTRACT PREPARATION**

The collected plant material was dried in a hot air oven and then was grinded and stored in an airtight container in the refrigerator. The rhizome and leaves powder were soaked in ethanol for 12 hrs and the ethanolic extract was filtered with the help of whatman filter paper. This way the ELCP and ERCP were prepared.

**Nitric oxide scavenging assay: (Sreejayan *et al.*, 1997)**

The assay relies on sodium nitroprusside's ability to generate nitric oxide in an aqueous solution at (pH 7.4). This nitric oxide reacts with oxygen which results in the production of nitrite ions that is measured using Griess reagent. Gries reagent is an inactive dye which when comes in contact with nitrite ions forms a dark pink coloured complex. Antioxidants compete with oxygen and reduce nitrite ions production. (10mM) sodium nitroprusside was prepared using phosphate buffer saline (0.1M, pH 7.4). 1 mL of sodium nitroprusside solution was added in 0.5mL of different concentrations of ethanolic extract of plant samples and standard (Butylated hydroxytoluene) then incubated for 150 min. at room temperature. After incubation 0.5mL griess reagent (contains 1% sulphanilamide, 2% phosphoric acid, 0.1% N-(1-naphthyl) ethylene diamine dihydrochloride) was added to the mixture. The absorbance was measured at 546 nm using a microplate reader (SpectraMax iD3). Control taken was reaction mixture without sample. Phosphate buffer saline was used as blank. The percentage inhibition was calculated using the following formula.

$$\% \text{ inhibition} = \frac{\text{Absorbance of control - Absorbance of sample X 100}}{\text{Absorbance of control}}$$

**DPPH assay: (Thangaraj *et al.*, 2016)**

The DPPH assay is based on the principle of using the stable free radical with purple colour which turns yellow when scavenged by the antioxidant. 1,1-diphenyl-2-picrylhydrazyl (DPPH) is used to assess the antioxidant activity of a substance. When antioxidants react with DPPH it reduces DPPH to DPPH-H and changes the colour from purple to yellow. (0.2mM) DPPH solution was prepared in methanol. In 100μL ethanolic extract of plant samples and standard (ascorbic acid) of different concentrations was added with 100μL DPPH solution in microplate. Then incubated for 30 min. in the dark at room temperature. Later the absorbance was measured at 517 nm using a ELISA microplate reader (SpectraMax iD3). Control was reaction mixture without sample and plant solvent was taken as blank. The percentage inhibition was calculated using the following formula.

$$\% \text{ inhibition} = \frac{\text{Absorbance of control - Absorbance of sample X 100}}{\text{Absorbance of control}}$$

**ABTS scavenging assay:- (Thangaraj *et al.*, 2016)**

The generation of ABTS free radical involves the reaction between ABTS and potassium persulfate which gives blue-green colour. When the ABTS free radical interacts with the antioxidant, ABTS accepts an electron and the blue-green colour fades into light blue or colourless. 5ml of ABTS of 7mM was mixed with 88ul of 140mM potassium persulfate and allowed the radicals to generate at room temperature in the dark for 16 hrs. Then, diluted the reagent with distilled water (1:44, v/v). 100μL of ethanolic extract of plant samples and standard (trolox) of different concentrations was added with 100μL ABTS solution in microplate and incubated for 6 min at room temperature in the dark. After incubation, absorbance was measured at 734 nm using the ELISA microplate reader

(SpectraMax iD3). Ethanolic solution of ABTS was taken as control and ethanol as blank. The percentage inhibition was calculated using the following formula.

$$\% \text{ inhibition} = \frac{\text{Absorbance of control - Absorbance of sample X 100}}{\text{Absorbance of control}}$$

**Lipid Peroxidation Assay: (Thangaraj *et al.,* 2016)**

This test measures the formation of lipid peroxides using egg homogenate, which contains a high amount of lipids. Malondialdehyde combines with two molecules of thiobarbituric acid to produce a pink-red colour. The assay evaluates oxidative harm to lipids, especially polyunsaturated fatty acids, caused by reactive oxygen species (ROS) or free radicals. 300 µL of different concentrations of ethanolic extract of plant samples and standard (BHT) was added with 500 µL of 10% v/v egg homogenate in phosphate-buffered saline (pH 7.4), then adjusted the volume to 1 mL with distilled water. 50 µL of FeSO4 and 20 µL of L-ascorbic acid was added to each mixture and incubated for 1 hour at 37 degrees Celsius. After incubation 0.2mL of EDTA and 1.5 mL of TBA reagent to each mixture was added. Then heated the test tubes for 15 min at 100 degrees celsius. Mixtures were cooled down and centrifuged for 10 min. at 3000 rpm. Then Supernatant was transferred into the microplate and absorbance was measured at 532 nm using the ELISA microplate reader (SpectraMax iD3). All the reagents except the plant sample were taken as control. The free radical scavenging activity was measured by using the following formula.

$$\% \text{ inhibition} = \frac{\text{Absorbance of control - Absorbance of sample X 100}}{\text{Absorbance of control}}$$

**Metal ion chelating activity: (Haida *et al.,* 2019)**

When ferrous sulfate binds with ferrozine it forms a complex compound which gives dark pink colour. This complex when interacts with antioxidants, breaks the ferrous sulfate and ferrozine bond. 100µL of FeSO4 was added in 800µL of ethanolic extract of plant samples and standard (citric acid) of different concentrations, to initiate the reaction. Then 400 µl of ferrozine was added to each mixture and incubated for 10 min. After incubation absorbance. was measured at 562 nm using the ELISA microplate reader (SpectraMax iD3). The capacity to chelate ferrous ion was calculated by using the following formula.

$$\text{Chelating } (\%) = \frac{\text{Absorbance of control - Absorbance of sample X 100}}{\text{Absorbance of control}}$$

**OBSERVATION AND DISCUSSION**

**IN VITRO ASSAYS FOR ANTIOXIDANT ACTIVITY**

**Antioxidant activity of ELCP and ERCP was evaluated by using different in vitro assays.**

**B.1 ABTS (2,2'-azino-bis (3-ethylbenzothiazoline-6-sulfonic acid)) radical scavenging activity**

**Table 1: Percentage radical scavenging activity of ELCP and ERCP in ABTS assay at various concentrations**

ELCP and ERCP showed less activity than that of Std. trolox ($IC_{50}$ value 0.004±0.00mg/ml). The $IC_{50}$ values of ELCP and ERCP were 0.493±0.031mg/ml and 2.900±0.146mg/ml respectively. Thus, ELCP showed better activity than ERCP ($P < 0.05$). Similarly, it was observed that the $IC_{50}$ value of *Curcuma karnatakensis* leaf *was* 96.97 ± 1.58 mg/ml (Annapurna *et al.,* 2021) and the $IC_{50}$ value of *Curcuma* *karnatakensis* rhizome was 211.32 ± 0.01μg/ml (Tejavathi *et al.*, 2019). Thus, rhizomes are showing promising antioxidant activity against ABTS radicals as compared to leaf.

| Sr. No. | Concentration (mg/ml) | | % inhibition (mean ± S.D.) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Leaf | Rhizome | Leaf | Rhizome |
| 1. | 0.2 | 1 | 35.58±2.32 | 17.14±1.02 |
| 2. | 0.4 | 1.5 | 37.70±2.71 | 20.45±0.82 |
| 3. | 0.6 | 2 | 59.24±2.76 | 23.76±0.94 |
| 4. | 0.8 | 2.5 | 70.36±1.73 | 29.91±1.48 |
| 5. | 1 | 3 | 79.21±2.21 | 64.66±4.82 |

Values are means ± S.D. (n=3)

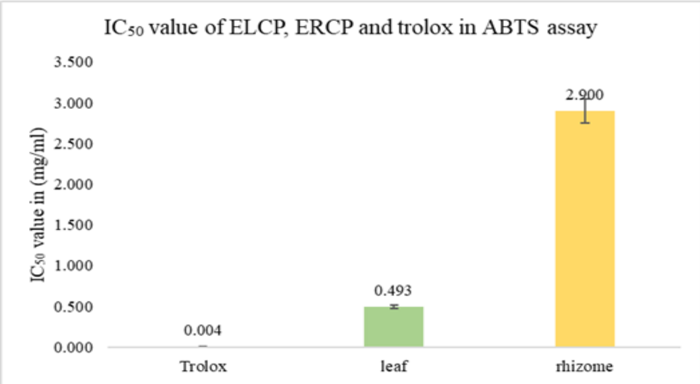



**Fig 2: $IC_{50}$ value in (mg/ml) of ELCP, ERCP and trolox in ABTS assay. P＜0.05 there is a significant difference in the $IC_{50}$ value of plant extract and trolox.**

**B.2 DPPH (2,2-diphenyl-1-picrylhydrazyl) radical scavenging activity**

**Table 2: Percentage radical scavenging activity of ELCP and ERCP in DPPH assay at various concentrations**

| Sr. No. | Concentration (mg/ml) | % inhibition (mean ± S.D.) | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Leaf | Rhizome |
| 1. | 10 | 32.82±2.52 | 41.18±0.77 |
| 2. | 20 | 56.86±1.62 | 58.65±6.00 |
| 3. | 30 | 73.66±4.23 | 59.42±0.53 |
| 4. | 40 | 79.71±1.41 | 77.41±3.19 |
| 5. | 50 | 79.2±2.23 | 75.53±3.26 |

Values are means ± S.D. (n=3)

ELCP and ERCP showed less activity than that of Std. ascorbic acid ($IC_{50}$ value 0.021±0.0mg/ml). The $IC_{50}$ values of ELCP and ERCP were 17.477±1.092mg/ml and 15.580±2.495mg/ml respectively. Thus, there was no significant difference between the ELCP and ERCP (P＞0.05). Similarly, it was observed that the $IC_{50}$ value of *Curcuma zedoaria* leaf was 25.11 ± 1.5μg/ml (Rahman *et al.*, 2014) and $IC_{50}$ value of *Curcuma zedoaria* rhizome was 228.4 ± 3.4μg/ml (Akter, et.al 2019). Thus, leaf is showing promising antioxidant activity against DPPH radicals as compared to rhizomes.

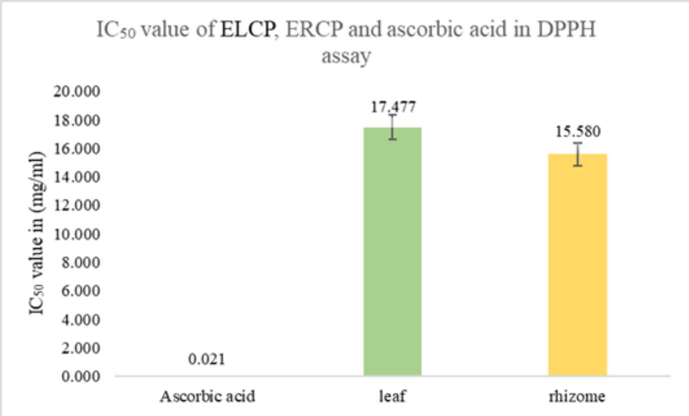



**Fig 3: $IC_{50}$ value in (mg/ml) of ELCP, ERCP and ascorbic acid in DPPH assay. $P < 0.05$ there is a significant difference in the $IC_{50}$ value of plant extract and ascorbic acid.**

**B.3 Metal ion chelating assay**

**Table 3: Percentage radical scavenging activity of ELCP & ERCP in Metal ion chelating assay at various concentrations**

| Sr. No. | Concentration (mg/ml) | % inhibition (mean ± S.D.) | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Leaf | Rhizome |
| 1. | 1 | 40.89±0.55 | 19.72±1.89 |
| 2. | 2 | 54.55±0.69 | 36.23±6.66 |
| 3. | 3 | 64.99±1.19 | 44.57±0.48 |
| 4. | 4 | 68.92±0.33 | 55.26±0.54 |
| 5. | 5 | 70.78±0.54 | 63.04±0.79 |

Values are means ± S.D. (n=3)

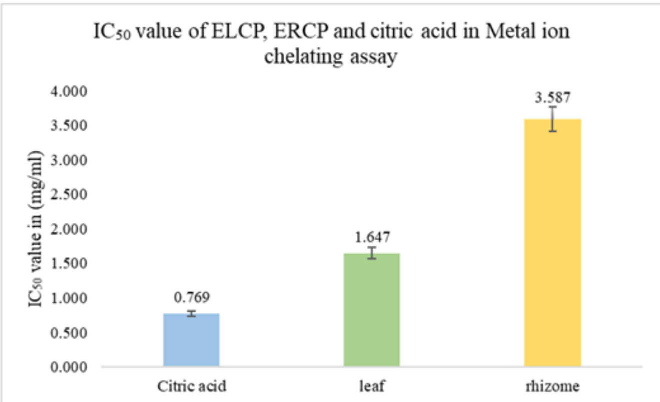



**Fig 4: $IC_{50}$ value in (mg/ml) of ELCP, ERCP and citric acid in Metal ion chelating assay. $P < 0.05$ there is a significant difference in the $IC_{50}$ value of plant extract and citric acid.**

ELCP and ERCP showed less activity than that of Std. citric acid ($IC_{50}$ value 0.769±0.069mg/ml). The $IC_{50}$ values of ELCP and ERCP were 1.647±0.065mg/ml and 3.587±0.061mg/ml respectively. Thus, ELCP showed better activity than ERCP ($P < 0.05$). Similarly, it was observed that the $IC_{50}$ value of *Curcuma karnatakensis* leaf *was* 327.96±9.71µg/ml (Annapurna *et al.,* 2021) and $IC_{50}$ value of *Curcuma alismatifolia* rhizome was 182.99±5.49µg/ml (Tienphong *et al.,* 2017). Thus, *Curcuma alismatifolia* rhizome is showing better reducing power activity as compared to *Curcuma karnatakensis* leaf.

**B.4 Nitric oxide radical scavenging activity**

**Table 4: Percentage radical scavenging activity of ELCP and ERCP in Nitric oxide assay at various concentrations**

| Sr. No. | Concentration (mg/ml) | % inhibition (mean ± S.D.) | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Leaf | Rhizome |
| 1. | 10 | 34.63±2.24 | 28.91±2.76 |
| 2. | 20 | 48.72±0.49 | 27.1±2.64 |
| 3. | 30 | 61.81±0.84 | 29.85±0.98 |
| 4. | 40 | 67.37±0.79 | 31.79±1.45 |
| 5. | 50 | 64.85±0.40 | 26.76±4.00 |

Values are means ± S.D. (n=3)

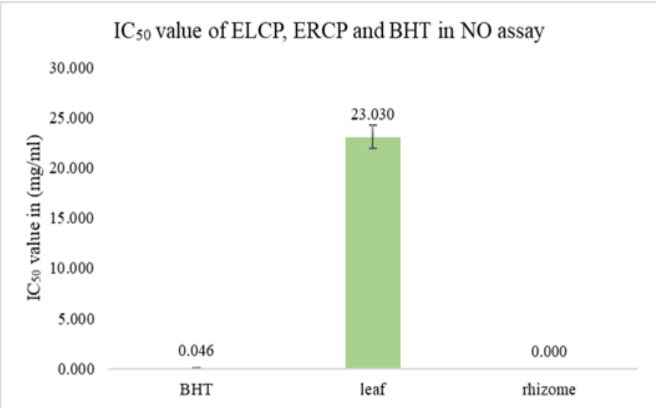



**Fig 5: $IC_{50}$ value in (mg/ml) of ELCP, ERCP and BHT in NO assay. $P<0.05$ there is a significant difference in the $IC_{50}$ value of plant extract and BHT.**

ELCP and ERCP showed less activity than that of Std. BHT ($IC_{50}$ value 0.046mg/ml). The $IC_{50}$ values of ELCP and ERCP were 23.030±1.352mg/ml and 0 respectively. Thus, ELCP showed better activity than ERCP ($P<0.05$). Similarly, it was observed that the $IC_{50}$ value of *Curcuma alismatifolia* leaf was 105.86µg/ml (Akter *et al.,* 2010) and $IC_{50}$ value of *Curcuma karnatakensis* rhizome was 126.50 ±0.081µg/ml (Tejavathi *et al.,* 2019). Thus, *Curcuma alismatifolia* leaf is showing better reducing power activity as compared to *Curcuma karnatakensis* rhizome.

**B.5 Lipid peroxidation assay**

ELCP and ERCP showed less activity than that of Std. BHT ($IC_{50}$ value 0.414±0.022mg/ml). The $IC_{50}$ values of ELCP and ERCP were 15.327±1.973mg/ml and 0 respectively. Thus, ELCP showed better activity than ERCP ($P<0.05$). Similarly, it was observed that the $IC_{50}$ value of *Curcuma alismatifolia* leaf was 122.43µg/ml (Akter *et al.,* 2008).

**Table 5: Percentage radical scavenging activity of ELCP & ERCP in Lipid peroxidation assay at various concentrations**

| Sr. No. | Concentration (mg/ml) | % inhibition (mean ± S.D.) | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Leaf | Rhizome |
| 1. | 10 | 43.46±5.31 | 34.41± 1.19 |
| 2. | 20 | 55.65±1.78 | 35.99± 0.29 |
| 3. | 30 | 57.72±1.96 | 41.89± 0.78 |
| 4. | 40 | 66.86±3.52 | 42.18± 1.84 |
| 5. | 50 | 65.18±3.14 | 45.82± 1.19 |

Values are means ± S.D. (n=3)

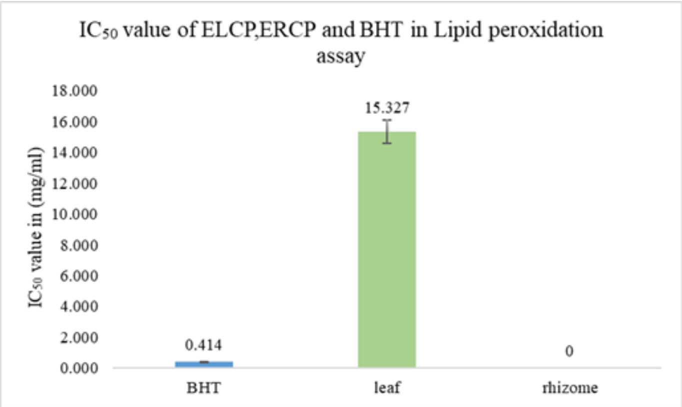



**Fig 6: $IC_{50}$ value in (mg/ml) of ELCP, ERCP and BHT in Lipid peroxidation assay. $P < 0.05$ there is a significant difference in the $IC_{50}$ value of plant extract and BHT.**

**RESULTS**

The plant Curcuma pseudomontana showed effective antioxidant properties. In DPPH the $IC_{50}$ value of leaf was 17.477±1.092mg/ml and rhizome was 15.580±2.495mg/ml, whereas the $IC_{50}$ value of standard (ascorbic acid) was 0.021±0.0mg/ml. In ABTS assay, leaf $IC_{50}$ value was 0.493±0.031mg/ml and rhizome $IC_{50}$ value was 2.900±0.146mg/ml, whereas the $IC_{50}$ value of standard (Trolox) was 0.004±0.00mg/ml. In metal ion chelating assay leaf $IC_{50}$ value was 1.647±0.065mg/ml and rhizome was 3.587±0.061mg/ml, whereas $IC_{50}$ value of standard (Citric acid) was 0.769±0.069mg/ml. In nitric oxide scavenging assay the $IC_{50}$ value of leaf was 23.030±1.352mg/ml and in rhizome $IC_{50}$ value was 0, whereas the $IC_{50}$ value of standard (BHT) was 0.046mg/ml. In lipid peroxidation leaf $IC_{50}$ value of leaf was 15.327±1.973mg/ml and in rhizome $IC_{50}$ value was 0, whereas the $IC_{50}$ value of standard (BHT) was 0.414±0.022mg/ml.

**CONCLUSION**

Our findings suggest that *Curcuma pseudomontana* has antioxidant properties. Different assays were performed which significantly shows that the plant is a good source of natural antioxidant. The IC50 value of leaf showed better results in DPPH, ABTS, metal ion chelating, lipid peroxidation assay and nitric oxide scavenging assays as compared to rhizome.

There's a need for comprehensive in vivo studies to validate the promising in vitro findings of *C. pseudomontana* antioxidant properties. The antioxidant assays can be done in vitro by using cell lines like HepG2 cells for hepatoprotective, etc. and the same assays on animal models can be done. The isolation and identification of additional therapeutic phytochemicals should be prioritized to broaden its therapeutic potential. The following identification of bioactive constituents, testing cytotoxicity on human cell lines, moving to animal models and finally clinical trials can be done in future.

**REFERENCES**

[1]. Aruoma, Okezie I.; Halliwell, Barry; Murcia, M. Antonia; Chirico, Susanna (1995). Free radicals and antioxidants in food and <i>in vivo:</i> What they do and how they work., 35(1), 7–20. doi:10.1080/10408399509527682

[2]. Aguilar, T. A. F., Navarro, B. C. H., & Pérez, J. A. M. (2016). Endogenous antioxidants: a review of their role in oxidative stress. A master regulator of oxidative stress-the transcription factor nrf2, 3-20.

[3]. Akter, Jesmin; Hossain, Md. Amzad; Takara, Kensaku; Islam, Md. Zahurul; Hou, De-Xing (2019). Antioxidant activity of different species and varieties of turmeric (Curcuma spp): Isolation of active compounds. Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology Part C: Toxicology & Pharmacology, 215(), 9–17. doi:10.1016/j.cbpc.2018.09.002

[4]. Akter, R., Hasan, S. M., Siddiqua, S. A., Majumder, M. M., Hossain, M. M., Alam, M. A., & Ghani, A. (2008). Evaluation of Analgesic and Antioxidant Potential of the Leaves of Curcuma alismatifolia Gagnep. Stamford Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences, 1(1), 3-9.

[5]. Akter, R., Hasan, S. R., Hossain, M. M., Jamila, M., Chowdhury, S. S., Mazumder, M. E. H., & Rahman, S. (2010). Antidiarrheal and antioxidant properties of *Curcuma alismatifolia* leaves. Australian Journal of Basic and Applied Sciences, 4(3), 450-456.

[6]. Annapurna, A. S., Abhirami, D., & Umesh, T. G. (2021). Comparative study of phytochemicals and bioactivities of the leaf extracts of *Curcuma amada* and *Curcuma karnatakensis*. South African Journal of Botany, 142, 441–450. doi:10.1016/j.sajb.2021.06.032

[7]. Awah, F. M., & Verla, A. W. (2010). Antioxidant activity, nitric oxide scavenging activity and phenolic contents of *Ocimum gratissimum* leaf extract. Journal of Medicinal Plants Research, 4(24), 2479-2487.

[8]. Ayati, Z., Ramezani, M., Amiri, M. S., Moghadam, A. T., Rahimi, H., Abdollahzadeh, A., & Emami, S. A. (2019). Ethnobotany, phytochemistry and traditional uses of Curcuma spp. and pharmacological profile of two important species (*C. longa* and *C. zedoaria*): a review. Current pharmaceutical design, 25(8), 871-935.

[9]. Cheeseman, K. H.; Slater, T. F. (1993). An introduction to free radical biochemistry. British Medical Bulletin, 49(3), 481–493. doi:10.1093/oxfordjournals.bmb.a072625

[10]. El Gharras, H. (2009). Polyphenols: Food sources, properties and applications - A review. International Journal of Food Science and Technology, 44(12), 2512–2518. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2621.2009.02077.x

[11]. Gurusiddesh B. Hiremath and Basappa B. Kaliwal. (2017), Phytochemical Analysis and Antimicrobial Activity of Rhizome Extracts of *Curcuma Pseudomontana J. Graham.* Int J Recent Sci Res. 8(7), pp. 18890-18895. DOI: http:// dx.doi.org /10.24327/ ijrsr.2017 .0807. 058

[12]. Haida, Zainol; Hakiman, Mansor (2019). A comprehensive review on the determination of enzymatic assay and nonenzymatic antioxidant activities. Food Science & Nutrition, (), fsn3.1012–. doi:10.1002/fsn3.1012

[13]. Hiremath, G. B., & Kaliwal, B. B. (2013). Anti-tubercular activity of the rhizome of Curcuma pseudomontana j. Graham. International Journal of Pharmaceuticals and Health Care Research, 7, 178-83.

[14]. Jagtap, S. (2015). Phytochemical screening, antioxidant activity, multi-elemental analysis by ICP-spectroscopy and antimicrobial activity of rhizome extracts of *Curcuma pseudomontana. J. Graham.* European J Biomed Pharm Sci, 2, 1152-1169.

[15]. Muniyappan, N.; Nagarajan, N.S. (2014). Green synthesis of gold nanoparticles using *Curcuma pseudomontana* essential oil, its biological activity and cytotoxicity against human ductal breast carcinoma cells T47D. Journal of Environmental Chemical Engineering, 2(4), 2037–2044. doi:10.1016/j.jece.2014.03.004

[16]. Münzel, T., & Daiber, A. (2018). Environmental stressors and their impact on health and disease with focus on oxidative stress. Antioxidants & redox signaling, *28*(9), 735-740.

[17]. N. Muniyappan; M. Pandeeswaran; Augustine Amalraj; (2021). Green synthesis of gold nanoparticles using *Curcuma pseudomontana* isolated curcumin: Its characterization, antimicrobial, antioxidant and anti- inflammatory activities. Environmental Chemistry and Ecotoxicology, (), –. doi:10.1016/j.enceco.2021.01.002

[18]. Pintatum, A., Maneerat, W., Logie, E., Tuenter, E., Sakavitsi, M. E., Pieters, L., & Laphookhieo, S. (2020). In vitro anti-inflammatory, anti-oxidant, and cytotoxic activities of four Curcuma species and the isolation of compounds from *Curcuma aromatica* rhizome. Biomolecules, 10(5), 799.

[19]. Quirós-Fallas, M. I., Vargas-Huertas, F., Quesada-Mora, S., Azofeifa-Cordero, G., Wilhelm-Romero, K., Vásquez-Castro, F., & Navarro-Hoyos, M. (2022). Polyphenolic HRMS characterization, contents and antioxidant activity of *Curcuma longa* rhizomes from Costa Rica. Antioxidants, *11*(4), 620.

[20]. Rahman, A., Afroz, M., Islam, R., Islam, K. D., Hossain, M. A., & Na, M. (2014). In vitro antioxidant potential of the essential oil and leaf extracts of *Curcuma zedoaria Rosc.* Journal of Applied Pharmaceutical Science, *4*(2), 107-111.

[21]. Shah, P., & Modi, H. A. (2015). Comparative study of DPPH, ABTS and FRAP assays for determination of antioxidant activity. *Int. J. Res. Appl. Sci. Eng. Technol*, *3*(6), 636-641.

[22]. Sreejayan, & Rao, M. N. (1997). Nitric oxide scavenging by curcuminoids. The Journal of pharmacy and pharmacology, 49(1), 105–107. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.2042-7158.1997.tb06761.x

[23]. Sreejayan, & Rao, M. N. (1997). Nitric oxide scavenging by curcuminoids. The Journal of pharmacy and pharmacology, 49(1), 105–10https://doi.org/10.1111/j.2042-7158.1997.tb06761.x

[24]. Tejavathi, D. H., & Sujatha, B. S. (2019). Phytochemical Quantification and Antioxidant Potential of *Curcuma karnatakensis* [White turmeric]–An endemic taxon. *Int. J. Pharmacy Biol. Sci.*, *9*, 916-924.

[25]. Thangaraj, Parimelazhagan (2016). *[Progress in Drug Research] Pharmacological Assays of Plant-Based Natural Products Volume 71 ||., 10.1007/978-3-319-26811-8(), –.* doi:10.1007/978-3-319-26811-8

[26]. Tienphong, O., & Mingvanish, W. (2017). Chemical constituents and antioxidant activities of essential oils from roots and rhizomes of Curcuma alismatifolia Gagnap. from Thailand. *Journal of Applied Science and Emerging Technology*, *16*(Special), 105-111.

[27]. Vinoy Jacob, R. P. (2019). In vitro analysis: The antimicrobial and antioxidant activity of zinc oxide nanoparticles from Curcuma longa. *In Vitro*, *12*(1).

[28]. Widowati, W., Wargasetia, T. L., Afifah, E., Mozef, T., Kusuma, H. S. W., Nufus, H., & Rizal, R. (2018). Antioxidant and antidiabetic potential of *Curcuma longa* and its compounds.

[29]. Yan, S. W., & Asmah, R. (2010). Comparison of total phenolic contents and antioxidant activities of turmeric leaf, pandan leaf and torch ginger flower. *International Food Research Journal*, *17*(2), 417-423.

Chapter 5

# ECO-FRIENDLY MANAGEMENT OF AQUATIC ENVIRONMENT ON GLOBAL CLIMATE CHANGE

**RAJU POTHARAJU*[1] AND M. ARUNA[2]**

[1]Department of Botany, C.K.M Govt Arts and Science college, Warangal, Telangana, India
[2]Department of Botany, Hydrobiology and Algal Biotechnology Laboratory,
Telangana University, Dichpally, Nizamabad, Telangana, India
*Corresponding author E-mail: rajuvarmabotany@gmail.com

**ABSTRACT**

The world's biodiversity and ecosystem services rely on freshwater environments. A great deal of biodiversity and ecosystem services rely on freshwater environments, yet these ecosystems are vulnerable to the effects of climate change, which might harm them permanently. According to current climate estimates, most freshwater habitats will experience significant ecological consequences from climate change over the next several decades. Climate change will have varying impacts on various freshwater ecosystems. The regulation of fresh water flow is one of the most crucial and consequential areas that will be affected by climate change. Instead of being gradual and consistent, the rate of climate change will be sudden and erratic. The physical and chemical effects of climate change on ecosystems that rely on freshwaters will be readily apparent. Predicting how climate change will affect freshwater resources is a challenging and complicated task. Typically, freshwater ecosystems will suffer significant harm as a result of climate change and other human-made stressors. With the present state of global climate models, it is very challenging to foretell how freshwater ecosystems will be affected by climate change in the next decades. To evaluate and react to climate change, a risk-based strategy is required, not an effect assessment strategy. Minimizing water withdrawals from both underground and aboveground sources, keeping water flows steady, controlling macrophytes, using artificial oxygenation and mixing, removing sediment, and other similar techniques are all necessary to preserve freshwater ecosystems. Not significantly impacted by minor climate-related shifts. When freshwater ecosystems are able to preserve a variety of healthy habitats, their capacity to assimilate ecologies will be fortified even more. To better understand how to respond to future climate change, it is important to combine models and manipulative experiments with data from long-term, observational studies.

**KEYWORDS:** Freshwater Ecosystem, Biodiversity Management, Aquatic Macrophytes.

**INTRODUCTION**

A major issue facing the world in the 21st century is climate change. It increases the vulnerability of systems in the natural and human worlds, but at various sizes and with varied degrees of unwanted intensity. Aquatic habitats are particularly vulnerable to the effects of climate change on the hydrological cycle [1]. An enormous spike in emissions of greenhouse gases, most notably carbon dioxide, which contribute significantly to the warming of the climate, has been directly caused by human activity. It is projected that during the next century, the concentration of carbon dioxide will double compare to pre-industrial levels. Many threats, such as eutrophication, species invasion, changes in land use, and increasing temperatures, threaten freshwater ecosystems. Unpredictable and rapid shifts between different ecosystem states may be caused by the stress of environmental change. Some events, however, show a weakening of resilience by allowing undesirable regime changes to occur in freshwater ecosystems, which has future consequences for the supply of ecosystem services that are hard to predict [2]. It is challenging to construct and implement this strategy due to the lack of generalizability across ecosystems and the fact that there are warning signs to identify and detect regime alterations in different ecosystems. Environmental elements, including both natural and man-made influences, may have either a positive or negative impact, depending on the specifics of the situation. Temperature, quantity, and quality variations, as well as changes in the timing and duration of flow, will impact freshwater habitats [3]. Due to their less-than-ideal dispersal capabilities, most species inhabiting freshwaters are particularly vulnerable to the effects of climate change. Also, when it rains a lot, the water level rises quickly, which means less places for young fish and other aquatic creatures to hide from predators? The severity and length of floods have a significant impact on the ability of wetland species to reproduce and survive. Also, ecosystem metabolism and production are projected to increase as a consequence of warmer temperatures [4].

**EFFECTS OF CLIMATE CHANGE ON FRESHWATER ECOSYSTEMS**

**Temperature:**

Increasing temperatures result in accelerated glacial melting, although in some regions, heightened winter precipitation offsets this melting. The melting of glaciers will primarily depend on the rate of temperature change; for instance, it has been proposed that a rise of 0.4 °C per decade would result in the near-total eradication of the studied glaciers by 2100, whereas a rise of 0.1 °C per decade would only cause a 10–20% reduction in glacier volume, attributed to insufficient precipitation [5]. Tropical glaciers may be more susceptible to climate change due to the absence of seasonal temperature variations, resulting in continuous glacial melting throughout the year. The greenhouse effect will result in a worldwide increase in air temperature, with average surface temperatures rising by 1.5–5.8 °C by the year 2100 [6]. In several areas, a reduction in the diurnal temperature range transpires as daily low air temperatures have risen more significantly than daily maximum temperatures. An increase of 1 °C in the standard deviation of temperature will result in a much higher frequency of extreme temperature occurrences compared to an equivalent change in the mean temperature [7].

**Alterations in Water Volume and Flow:**

Groundwater recharging is another area that is greatly impacted by climate change. Freshwater habitats that rely on groundwater for input have seen less of a shift in temperature than those that rely on precipitation alone. The main factor influencing water flows in dry and tropical areas is precipitation. Heavy rains in the tropics already cause more silt to wash into rivers than the earth can absorb, and the pesticide runoff from farms is a major problem [8]. The rate and shape of snowmelt and precipitation in higher latitudes are both influenced by temperature variations, which in turn influence the flow of water. Stream flow undergoes a dramatic change from spring to winter due to the fact that precipitation falls as rain instead of snow due to the high temperatures [9]. Wetlands, rivers, and lakes that get their water from glaciers in both tropical and temperate zones may still face flooding even if precipitation levels remain stable increased floods caused by the melting of glaciers [10].

**BIOLOGICAL EFFECT ON LAKES**

Tropical lakes have seen a significant drop in primary production, which will undoubtedly affect the remainder of the food chain as a result of climate change. As a result of alterations to physical and thermal stratification, biotic communities in temperate lakes are impacted by climate change [11]. Cold water fish thrive in the spring and autumn when temperatures are mild and their development rate is greatest, but warm water fish thrive in the summer. In the summer, when the water becomes too hot to swim in, coldwater fish make the journey to the lake's lower, cooler depths. Furthermore, as a result of climate change, thermal stratification lasts longer, which means that coldwater fish spend more time in the lake's cooler bottom layers [12]. This causes them to develop deeper thermoclines, which reduces the area of the bottom layer and increases competition for food. The metabolic needs of biotic communities are increased when lake temperatures rise, yet coldwater fish often have less access to prey populations. Even with warmer weather, winters aren't ideal, and it won't make up for the other seasons' shortcomings. In general, the growth rates and heat death rates of almost all cold-water fish are being negatively impacted by climate change. Warming temperatures and shifting thermal stratification have also had beneficial impacts on cold-water and warm-water species [13]. Reduced winter deaths, a longer growing season, and more local and regional habitat availability would result from species being able to migrate pole ward. The relative density and number of fish just fluctuates in lakes that are not nutrient-limited, but total fish capture may increase and productivity is expected to rise [14]. Furthermore, although the majority of research focuses on a small number of fish species, the consequences of climate change on a single species might have far-reaching consequences for the whole biodiversity.

**Preserve habitat Heterogeneity and biodiversity**

Climate change increases the resilience and variety of species and habitats, providing more stress tolerance and adaptation alternatives. Biodiversity thrives in older or isolated aquatic environments, as well as locations with considerable habitat variety, particularly in dynamic ecosystems with seasonal water level fluctuations [15]. These places are home to uncommon species that have developed and adapted to their specific habitats. Protecting rare or fragile species may help safeguard biodiversity-rich areas. While protecting rare species can increase public attention and funding for conservation, policies focused solely on single species may limit efforts to protect ecosystem function and increase resilience to climate change [16]. High biodiversity may be found in areas where natural barriers divide biota and transition zones between habitats or ecosystems. Protecting transitional zones may help sustain different habitat types and accommodate potential range changes caused by climate change. Protecting diverse habitats, such as natural ponds with varying sizes and hydro periods, can improve resilience and resilience in vulnerable species. This ensures that amphibians have access to suitable breeding sites regardless of climatic conditions [17].

**Save Reservoirs from Non-Native Species and Human Activities**

Stressed ecosystems exhibit diminished resistance and resilience to change, especially those that tend to decrease diversity, which are anticipated to gain significance as local climates become more unpredictable. Human-induced pressures, including overexploitation and inadequate land use practices, must be minimized to the greatest extent practicable. It is crucial to enhance efforts to prevent the ingress of invasive species and to eradicate detrimental non-native species inside these areas. However, if thermal barriers that formerly deterred intruders are eliminated, several ecosystems are expected to become more susceptible to invasions, communities are infiltrated by species adapted to warmer climates as a result of climate change [18]. Regrettably, in some ecosystems, restricting access to motile, invasive species may hinder the objective of preserving connectedness and facilitating climate-induced migrations. In some instances, isolating endangered areas from other freshwater ecosystems may be beneficial; however, constructing barriers that impede flow and limit access to non-native species may be more detrimental. In instances when movement is crucial for native species and the likelihood of invasion is minimal, it is preferable to preserve existing connections while doing meticulous ecological monitoring [19].

**Impacts of climate change on water quality**

Climate change will influence the physicochemical properties of aquatic systems in several intricate ways. Elevated temperatures will augment oxygen demand in aquatic systems that lack photosynthetic dominance, consequently heightening the prevalence of anoxia and hypoxic conditions—temporarily in rivers (at night during summer) and river-fed groundwater (during summer droughts), but increasingly persistently in the hypolimnion of lowland lakes, particularly in those currently experiencing intermittent anoxia. The reduction in diluting capacity of rivers during droughts would be a significant concern. Higher concentrations of pollutants, such as organic debris, ammonia, phosphate, chlorine, and synthetic chemicals, may sometimes be anticipated below wastewater treatment facilities and industrial and agricultural point sources. In lowland lakes, less deep mixing will be the primary factor contributing to decreasing oxygen levels in the hypolimnion. This would decrease the frequency of winter nutrient replenishment to the epilimnion, hence decreasing algal growth and lake production annually (assuming modest external nutrient inputs), while simultaneously increasing nutrient accumulation in the hypolimnion, particularly phosphorus. Elevated temperatures will promote cyanobacterial growth in late summer, primarily if nutrient contents are adequate and circumstances are nitrogen-limiting. Summers after a winter characterized by profound mixing, perhaps leading to significant phosphorus upwelling into the epilimnion, will be paramount.

**FRESHWATER CONSERVATION- MONITORING STRATEGIES**

The typical rise in human water demands as a result of population expansion and development is one of the distinct possible dangers to freshwater environments [20]. Moreover, the majority of monitoring efforts concentrate on rivers and streams, whereas thorough monitoring in lakes is minimal, despite the anticipated impacts of climate change on aquatic systems in lakes and standing waters. Two categories of concerns must be addressed with the monitoring and evaluation of aquatic ecosystems in a changing environment. Initially, it is crucial to ascertain if and how indices of existing monitoring programs, such as those concentrating on water quality or the ecomorphology of rivers, will be impacted by climate change, and to mitigate any potential influence on the indices that might alter the results. Biomonitoring indicators have been documented as contingent upon stream intermittency, which will be influenced by climate change. For instance, when climatic change alters community composition, it may influence the index, leading to the erroneous interpretation of a change in water quality, while the latter being same. Consequently, the resilience of monitoring programs and evaluations, along with their corresponding indices, to potential climate change impacts must be assessed. Secondly, the impact of climate change on freshwater systems must be monitored, although most existing monitoring efforts do not specifically address this issue. Either the existing monitoring efforts must be enhanced or modified to enable the assessment of climate change impacts on aquatic ecosystems, or new monitoring programs should be instituted. This underscores the need for monitoring programs and evaluations to be sufficiently specialized to meet particular environmental changes or stressors, while simultaneously maintaining a general framework to effectively capture new or changing stressors. The existing monitoring technique may be suboptimal in this context [21]. The combined effects of climate change and the pressures brought on by over-depletion of water resources will almost probably amplify the impacts of climate change on aquatic biota. Water resource management that takes into account both supply and demand in order to meet the growing demand for water. When it comes to keeping aquatic environments healthy, ecologically appropriate water management is a huge step forward, and it's sustainable too. Incorporating functional diversity with standard biodiversity monitoring might provide additional insights, particularly about climate change, and enhance biodiversity conservation efforts.

**CONCLUSION**

In today's world, people from every corner of the globe are worried about climate change, not only scientists. The climate-related entities are under immense strain due to the growing human population, industrialization, and the prevalence of both scientific and non-scientific farming methods. The release of greenhouse gases into the atmosphere is accelerated by activities such as burning fossil fuels, vehicle exhausts, building artificial dams, and municipal solid waste creation. Rising atmospheric concentrations of these gases amplify the greenhouse effect, which in turn has far-reaching consequences for environments rich in freshwater. Rising water temperatures are only one of the numerous detrimental effects of climate change on freshwater ecosystems. Some of the most noticeable effects of climate change on aquatic environments include the introduction of new species of plants and animals, shifts in the timing, amount, and distribution of precipitation, and an unanticipated increase in the microbial load. Climate change, which affects freshwater ecosystems in both direct and indirect ways, is now undeniably caused by a rise in unconventional human activities. Consequently, it is crucial to prioritize the decrease of greenhouse gas emissions into the atmosphere in order to mitigate the unforeseen shifts in weather patterns.

**COMPLIANCE WITH ETHICAL STANDARDS**

**ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

We are grateful to Prof. Vidyavati, former Vice Chancellor of Kakatiya University, Warangal for her valuable suggestions and constant encouragement.

**REFERENCES**

[1]. Millennium Ecosystem Assessment: (2005). Ecosystems and Human Well-being: Synthesis Washington, DC: Island Press; 2005.

[2]. Butchart SHM, Walpole M, Collen B, van Strien A, Scharlemann JPW, Almond RAE, Baillie JEM, Bomhard B, Brown B, Bruno J *et al.* (2010). Global biodiversity: indicators of recent declines. Science 2010, 328:1164-1168.

[3]. Mace GM, Cramer W, Diaz S, Faith DP, Larigauderie A, Le Prestre P, Palmer M, Perrings C, Scholes RJ, Walpole M *et al.* (2010). Biodiversity targets after 2010. Curr Opin Environ Sustain 2010,2:3-8.

[4]. Rockstro¨m J, Steffen W, Noone K, Persson A °, Chapin FS, Lambin E, Lenton TM, Scheffer M, Folke C, Schellnhuber H *et al.* (2009). Planetary boundaries: exploring the safe operating space for humanity. Ecol Soc 2009, 14:32

[5]. Rockstro¨m J, Steffen W, Noone K, Persson A °, Chapin FS, Lambin E, Lenton TM, SchefferM, Folke C, Schellnhuber H *et al.* (2009). A safe operating space for humanity. Nature 2009, 461: 472-475.

[6]. Ehrlich PR, Pringle RM: (2009). Where does biodiversity go from here. A grim business-as-usual forecast and a hopeful portfolio of practical solutions. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 2009, 105(Suppl):11579-11586.

[7]. Hooper DU, Chapin FS, Ewel JJ, Hector A, Inchausti P, Lavorel S, Lawton JH, Lodge DM, Loreau M, Naeem S *et al.* (2005). Effects of biodiversity on ecosystem functioning: a consensus of current knowledge. Ecol Monogr 2005, 75:3-35.

[8]. Woodward G: (2009). Biodiversity, ecosystem functioning and food webs in fresh waters: assembling the jigsaw puzzle.Freshwater Biol 2009, 54:2171-2187.

[9]. Revenga C, Campbell I, Abell R, de Villiers P, Bryer M: (2005). Prospects for monitoring freshwater ecosystems towards the 2010 targets. Phil Trans R Soc Lond B 2005, 360:397-413.

[10]. Dudgeon D, Arthington AH, Gessner MO, Kawabata Z-I, Knowler DJ, Le´ veˆ que C, Naiman RJ, Prieur-Richard AH, Soto D, Stiassny MLJ *et al.* (2006). Freshwater biodiversity: importance, threats, status and conservation challenges. Biol Rev 2006, 81:163-182.

[11]. Strayer DL, Dudgeon D: (2010). Freshwater biodiversity conservation: recent progress and future challenges. J N Am Benthol Soc 2010, 29:344-358.

[12]. Millennium Ecosystem Assessment: (2005). Ecosystems and Human Wellbeing: Biodiversity Synthesis Washington, DC: Island Press; 2005.

[13]. Halpern BS, Walbridge S, Selkoe KA, Kappel CV, Micheli F, D'Agrosa C, Bruno JF, Casey KS, Ebert C, Fox HE *et al.* (2008). A global map of human impact on marine ecosystems. Science 2008, 319:948-952.

[14]. Schipper J, Chanson JS, Chiozza F, Cox NA, Hoffmann M, Katariya V, Lamoreux J, Rodrigues ASL, Stuart SN, Temple HJ *et al.* (2008). The status of the world's land and marine mammals: diversity, threat, and knowledge. Science 2008, 322:225-230.

[15]. Loh J, Green RH, Ricketts T, Lamoreux J, Jenkins M, Kapos V, Randers J: (2005). The Living Planet Index: using species population time series to track trends in biodiversity. Phil Trans R Soc Lond B 2005, 360:289-295.

[16]. Ormerod SJ, Dobson M, Hildrew AG, Townsend CR: (2010). Multiple stressors in freshwater ecosystems. Freshwater Biol 2010, 55(Suppl 1):1-4.

[17]. Barrett JH, Locker AM, Roberts CM: (2004). The origins of intensive marine fishing in medieval Europe: the English evidence. Proc R Soc Lond B 2004, 271:2417-2421.

[18]. Hoffman RC: (2005). A brief history of aquatic resource use in medieval Europe. Helgoland Mar Res 2005, 59:22-30.21.

[19]. Humphries P, Winemiller KO: (2009). Historical impacts on river fauna, shifting baselines and challenges for restoration. BioScience 2009, 59:673-684.

[20]. Limburg KE, Waldman JB: (2009). Dramatic declines in North Atlantic diadromous fishes. BioScience 2009, 59:955-965.26.

[21]. Balian EV, Le´ veˆ que C, Segers H, Martens K: (2008). The freshwater animal diversity assessment: an overview of the results. Hydrobiologia 2008, 595:627-637. 27.

Chapter
6

# PROPOLIS: A REVIEW ON ITS EFFICACY IN TREATING HUMAN ILLNESS

**BALAJI SUNDARAMAHALINGAM* AND MUNISREE BASKARAN**

Post-graduate and Research, Department of Zoology, Ayya Nadar Janaki Ammal College (Autonomous), Sivakasi, Affiliated to Madurai Kamaraj University, Madurai
*Corresponding author E-mail: balaji_ts248@anjaconline.org

**ABSTRACT**

Propolis produced by *Apis mellifera* honeybees and the Meliponini tribe of stingless bees has been the subject of numerous researches as alternative supplemental medicines for possible therapy. Worldwide, propolis is found in forests that are tropical or subtropical. Different factors such as bee species, geographic location, source of plant material, and ambient circumstances affect the phytochemical ingredient composition of propolis. Usually Lipid, beeswax, organic components, essential oils, and pollen are all present in propolis. It also includes steroids, amino acids, aromatic acids, coumarins, terpenes, phenolic compounds, polyphenols, and flavonoids. Propolis contains various physiologically active ingredients, including natural substances such apigenin, chrysin, artepillin C, caffeic acid, and caffeic acid phenethyl ester, Quinine, pinocembrin, kaempferol, luteolin, genistein, naringin, coumaric acid, and galangin have extensive range of physiological and medicinal qualities, including anti-inflammatory, rheumatoid arthritis, chronic obstructive pulmonary diseases, antioxidant, anticancer, and cardiovascular problems pertaining to the gastrointestinal system, respiratory tract, and neuroprotective substances that suppress the immune system and reduce inflammation. Consequently, the purpose of this review is to present an overview of current research on propolis's function, components, biologically active substances, and effectiveness in the pharmaceutical and medical treatment of long-term illnesses.

**KEYWORDS:** Propolis, Meliponini Tribe, Aromatic Acids, Coumarins, Terpenes, Phenolic Compounds, Polyphenols, Flavonoids.

**INTRODUCTION**

The amazing diversity of chemicals found in nature has led to the perception that natural products are rich sources of bioactive molecules, with significant potential for medical and therapeutic applications (Atanasov *et al.*, 2021). Exploring the chemical components found in natural products and evaluating their biological potential has been the focus of several studies, particularly those aimed at developing remedies for a range of acute or chronic ailments. The biological potential of chemical compounds found in natural goods has been the subject of several researches, with a particular emphasis on how these substances might be employed as medicinal therapies for a range of acute or chronic illnesses (Kim *et al.*, 2018). Because of its many positive effects, propolis has been found to be a promising alternative among the natural items under consideration. Numerous in vitro and in vivo investigations have shown that it been noted that a number of disease symptoms could be reduced and alleviated upon administered propolis treatment.

Bees collect resins and beeswax from a variety of plant parts, including blossoms and leaf buds, exudates, gums, resins, and mucilage, and then enriches them with their saliva containing the enzyme β glucosidase (Salatino *et al.,* 2021). A priceless bee resinous substance is propolis substance made by several bee species, such as stingless honeybees and *Apis mellifera* honeybees Meliponini bees from that tribe. Every species' propolis is extremely varied and has a range of various chemical make-ups. The botanical plants up to a few kilometers in radius surrounding beehives significantly affect the physiochemical content and composition of propolis. Propolis is a sealing agent that bees employ to keep their hive free of cracks and gaps, defend it from outside invaders, regulate the humidity and temperature inside the hive, and prevent the growth of bacteria and fungi (Marcucci, 1995; Shanahan *et al.,* 2021). Propolis has been historically documented by the ancient Egyptians, Greeks, and Romans, and has long been acknowledged for its therapeutic and medicinal qualities in many civilizations (Kuropatnicki *et al.,* 2013). Propolis has specifically been used as an antiseptic for wounds, abscesses, and tumors, mummification, and skin beautifier. Propolis was widely utilized as an "herbal" remedy throughout the Middle East and Eastern Europe in the Middle Ages. Propolis was studied in the early modern period, especially in relation to determining its chemical combinations.

Studies have shown that propolis contains around 500 different components, such as flavonoids, phenolic compounds, polyphenols, terpenes, coumarins, steroids, amino acids, and aromatic acids. Furthermore, propolis has a high concentration of phytochemicals, which include vital oils, vitamins A, B complexes, C, and E, and significant minerals including calcium, copper, magnesium, iron, zinc, aluminum, salt, and potassium (Fokt *et al.,* 2010; Toreti *et al.,* 2013) have significant effects on biological activity. Propolis contains colors and compounds made by a range of plants, and its chemical composition varies based on the portions of the plant that bees gather its raw materials from geographic location, types of bees, season, and botanical sources (Pasupuleti *et al.,* 2017). Research on propolis in the modern age has been directly based on a better understanding of its biological activity, and several preclinical and clinical investigations have demonstrated that a wide a variety of organic substances, such as polyphenols, phenolic compounds, and flavonoids. Propolis contains volatile oils, terpenes, and terpenoids that may have anticancer, antiapoptotic, agents that are antioxidant, antidiabetic, anti-inflammatory, antibacterial, and antiviral (Abdullah *et al.,* 2019, 2020). The study of propolis and its various components has attracted more attention recently as a result of advancements in medical technology. Apart from its therapeutic and medicinal qualities to address a range of long-term illnesses, propolis has been used successfully to treat diabetes, burns, wounds, and gynecological issues, gastrointestinal, dermatological, neurodegenerative, and laryngological disorders illness, conditions pertaining to the respiratory system, cardiovascular issues, and COVID-19.

In addition to being used for its cytotoxic activity, propolis has long been known for its anti-viral, anti-inflammatory, anti-bacterial, anti-tumoral, anti-cancer, anti-fungal, anti-hepatotoxic, antimutagenic, and anti-septic properties. Propolis has been shown to have in vitro bactericidal action against a wide range of Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria. Data have also shown that certain propolis components, primarily galangin flavonoids and pinocembrin, exhibit synergism. The effectiveness of poplar propolis against both Gram-positive and Gram-negative microbes, such as multidrug-resistant bacteria (such methicillin-resistant Staphylococcus aureus (MRSA). Turkish propolis was tested for its ability to prevent tuberculosis, and the findings suggested that it may also be effective against different kinds of mycobacteria (Yildirim *et al.,* 2004).

**CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS OF PROPOLIS**

It is interesting to note that propolis normally consists of 50% lipid, 30% beeswax, 10% essential oils, 5% pollen, and 5% organic components. Since stingless bee propolis has a lipid content several times higher than that of Apis melifera honeybee hives (8–16%), it is more water-resistant than honeybee hives (Devequi-Nunes *et al.,* 2018). Bees are responsible for gathering lipids from plant resins (Kalogeropoulos *et al.,* 2009; Nedjia & Loucif-Ayad 2004). Carboxylic acids (20%), terpenoids (15%), steroids (12%), hydrocarbons (10%), sugars (6%), alkaloids (6%), flavonoids (4%), phenols (3%), vitamins (2%), amino acids (2%), and ketones are the main organic components proteins (1%), miscellaneous chemicals (14%) and (2%) (Kurek-Gorecka *et al.,* 2022; Santos, 2012). Quercetins, fatty acids, cinnamic acid, polyphenols, flavonoids, and terpenoids—such as pinocembrin, galangin, and carboxylic acids—are the most significant biologically active substances phorbol, gallic acid, naringenin, saponin, caffeic acid, and caffeic acid phenethyl ester (CAPE) coumaric acid, apigenin, benzoic acids, amino acids, steroids, vitamins, and reducing agents sugar and essential oils (Sawicka *et al.,* 2012; Maciejewicz *et al.,* 2001).

One significant family of secondary metabolites found in plants is flavonoid and phenolic chemicals Propolis from several bee species contain the majority of flavonoids, including chrysin and quercetin. These flavonoids are the plant's active ingredients resin, and they possess a range of biological properties, including antibacterial, anticancer, and anti-inflammatory properties (Banskota *et al.,* 2001). Flavone, flavanone, flavan, isoflavone, flavanol, flavanonol, flavan-3-ol, and chalcone are some of the subclasses into which the flavonoids are divided. Figure 2 shows the phenolic compound classification. Fruits, vegetables, leaves, bark, and roots are the natural sources of phenolic compounds such as quinones, benzophenones, coumarins, tannins, and lignans.

According to Bankova (2005) association between the chemical contents of propolis and their plant origins, it stands to reason that propolis's diverse chemical constituents include a range of biologically active chemicals pharmacological and bioactive activities. Natural phenolic chemicals, for instance, have crucial roles in shielding plants from UV radiation, herbivorous animals, and microbial infections. Phenolic molecules, like flavonoids, also show biological properties include antitumor, antibacterial, anticancer, anti-inflammatory, and antioxidant actions that are anti-HIV and plasmodicidal (Filippin *et al.,* 2008; Farooqui *et al.,* 2012; Zullkiflee *et al.,* 2022). A few of the most common terpenes are Limonene, Cubebene, and Caryophyllene; Triterpenes found in propolis include lupeol and amyrin (Rivera-Yanez *et al.,* 2018). These substances, which are categorized as volatile biosynthetic chemicals and have terpene and triterpene origins from plants. Esters of fatty acids and organic acids are among the other volatile substances found in propolis. All of these volatile substances are vital to plants' ability to draw insects and facilitate pollination; they may also be used as Spices, tastes, and perfumes found in culinary items, cosmetics, perfumeries, and pharmacies. Within Specifically, the wide range of biological functions that these volatile chemicals exhibit have shown to possess analgesic, antifungal, anticancer, anti-inflammatory, and antitumor properties antiviral, antibacterial, and antiparasitic properties (Matsui *et al.,* 2004; Fuliang *et al.,* 2005). Numerous investigations have shown a direct correlation between the chemical elements of propolis and its biological activity and quality. It follows that the utilisation of propolis's chemical composition as a standardised parameter for quality, apart from its physical characteristics, is not surprising. Apopegenin, Chrysin, Galangin, Luteolin, Kaempferol, Pinobanksin, Pinocembrin, Quercetin, Caffeic acid, Cinnamic acid, and p-Coumaric acid ferulic acid, Artepillin C, CAPE, and Coumarin are the majority of the typical bioactive components that give propolis its biological and medicinal qualities (Ramos & Miranda, 2007).

**PHARMACEUTICAL AND THERAPEUTIC PROPERTIES OF PROPOLIS**

A number of studies, as previously said, have demonstrated that propolis has therapeutic potential in pharmacies and medications to treat a variety of chronic illnesses, including autoimmune disorders, diabetes, burns, wounds, gynecological issues, and laryngological neurological, gastrointestinal, respiratory tract, and dermatological conditions illnesses, cardiovascular conditions, antioxidant, antibacterial, and anticancer properties, and COVID-19.

**The medicinal and pharmacological qualities of propolis are outlined below:**

**AUTOIMMUNE DISEASES**

**Diabetes Mellitus (Type 2)**

The medical illness known as type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM) is brought on by high blood sugar (glucose) levels, which are brought on by insufficient insulin production by the body [39]. Research on natural substances as a preventive measure for T2DM has garnered significant interest (Kurek-Gorecka *et al.,* 2014). In this regard, a limited body of research has demonstrated that propolis, which has flavonoids that function as potent antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, and free radical-scavenging agents, may offer advantageous therapeutic benefits for the management of complex illnesses, such as type 2 diabetes (Zakerkish *et al.,* 2019; Daleprane *et al.,* 2004). In fact, it has been determined that the compounds apigenin, chrysin, galangin, kaempferol, luteolin, genistein, and pinocembrin included in propolis have effects of antidiabetes. Moreover, it has been shown that naringin, a naturally occurring flavanone glycoside present in propolis, possesses lipid-lowering and insulin-like qualities that lower hyperglycemia and insulin resistance qualities that include anti-oxidant, anti-cancer, anti-apoptotic, and anti-osteoporosis. Apigenin and naringin have both been used to augment the inhibition of muscle cells' absorption of glucose and the enzyme glycogen phosphorylase. These flavonoids, which include quercetin, kaempferol, luteolin, naringin, chrysin, galangin, and apigenin, to lower the level of blood glucose, find insulin in serum or islets, and avoid release of insulin (Rivera-Yanez *et al.,* 2018).

Propolis supplementation has recently been shown in a small number of studies to have significant impacts on blood glucose, serum insulin, and serum glycosylated haemoglobin (HbA1c) levels in individuals with type 2 diabetes. Propolis may affect how carbohydrates are metabolized by inhibiting the activity of the enzyme intestinal glucosease during the breakdown of carbohydrates and activating the cells in the islets of pancreatic Langerhans, which causes a rise in the release of insulin. Patients with T2DM who took propolis supplements over a 12-week period showed reduced insulin levels and insulin resistance, according to Zakerkish *et al.* (2018). Numerous studies have also demonstrated that oxidative stress, inflammatory cytokines, and free radicals have a significant impact on the onset and consequences of type 2 diabetes. Propolis's active ingredients have the ability to modify blood lipid metabolism, reduce blood glucose, and scavenge free radicals. Reactive oxygen species (ROS) are produced as a result of oxidative stress, which increases mediators of inflammation and inflammation itself. Subsequently, heart, kidneys, nerves, and eyes suffer oxidative damage as a result of T2DM linked to ROS. Insulin resistance resulting from subclinical inflammation is associated with the traits of high blood sugar and the metabolic syndrome. Elevated glucose levels cause intestinal carbs to be less absorbed and stimulate peripheral tissue to absorb glucose. Accordingly, propolis's antihyperglycemic properties prevent the synthesis of glucose. Propolis can reduce the rise in postprandial glucose and increase the resistance to insulin. Propolis is a promising treatment for both preventing and managing diabetic mellitus, as evidenced by its improvement of T2DM patients' glycemic and lipid profiles. Propolis is a promising treatment for both preventing and managing diabetic mellitus, as evidenced by its improvement of T2DM patients' glycemic and lipid profiles (Samadi *et al.*, 2017 & Pahlavani *et al.*, 2020).

**Rheumatoid Arthritis**

The immune system of the human body is the cause of rheumatoid arthritis (RA), a chronic immuno-inflammatory illness that causes excruciating pain and limits joint function. Both inflammation and oxidative stress have a major impact on the pathophysiology and associated consequences of RA. RA patients' blood antioxidant levels are reduced by oxidative stress. The activation of nuclear factor kappa B (NF-B) by reactive oxygen species (ROS) has been linked to inflammation, which is favorably correlated with the development of RA. Pro-inflammatory cytokines are released when the immune response is influenced by various causes. These cytokines can induce inflammatory and synovial cell-activated regenerative changes in the joints. Tumor necrosis factor-alpha (TNF-), interleukin-1 beta (IL-1), and interleukin-6 (IL-6) are examples of common cytokines. Because of their antioxidant and anti-inflammatory properties, natural supplements like propolis, which have less adverse effects and are more affordable, have been shown to be beneficial in the treatment of RA. It has been demonstrated that propolis's chemical constituents such as phenolics, terpenoids, steroids, alcohols, terpenes, and sugars are specifically in charge of healing.

Propolis has also been connected to the influence of regeneration of tooth pulp, cartilage, and bone. Propolis can also reduce ROS by boosting antioxidants and inhibiting the NF-B pathway, which both limit inflammatory cascades. This is because RA patients' afflicted joints have higher oxidative chemical substances that decreased inflammation and stress. Put differently, propolis's chemical constituents possess potent anti-inflammatory qualities that enable them to control immune cells' fundamental functions and reduce cytokines mediated by NF-B activation and T-cell immunological response. According to Ansorge *et al.,* T cells' ability to produce DNA and create inflammation can both be inhibited, but the production of the transforming growth factor-1 (TGF-1) of the propolis's hesperidin, quercetin, CAPE, and caffeic acid all stimulate cells. The mRNA levels of TNF- are reported to be decreased by apigenin and galangin by Zhang *et al.* (2014). Furthermore, CAPE is a highly important propolis component that functions as a specific inhibitor of NF-B activation, has anti-inflammatory qualities, and can simultaneously accurately prevent NF-B activation caused by a variety of inflammatory stimuli, such as TNF. The antioxidant defense system shields the cell from reactive oxygen species (ROS), which are created during aerobic metabolism. Oxidative stress may result in metabolic failure and substantial damage to proteins, lipids, and DNA when the quantity of ROS generated exceeds the antioxidant system's capacity. ROS are a highly important mediator in arthritis and are increased in rheumatoid arthritis due to macrophage activation. Furthermore, antioxidants may prevent the synthesis of TNF-induced cytokines, so acting as a barrier against rheumatoid arthritis. According to Kurek-Gorecka *et al.,* (2014) polyphenols in propolis have an antioxidant mechanism that may be related to their ability to scavenge reactive oxygen species (ROS). The chelation process affects the generation of free radicals and their beneficial interactions with antioxidants of nitrogen species and metal ions, both of which help to lower RA (Roy *et al.*, 2017).

Regretfully, it is currently unclear how propolis negatively affects RA disease activity. To assess propolis's impact on RA patients, a multicenter, double-blind, randomized, monitored trial has been put into place. Stingless bee propolis did not lessen disease activity or enhance the quality of life for people with RA, according to clinical trials. Propolis had no discernible impact on the inhibition of disease activity related to drugs that participants had used before the clinical trial. Conversely, it has been observed that Brazilian propolis can effectively decrease the activity of RA illness in mice, suggesting that propolis could offer new avenues for treatment. Propolis reduced the phosphorylation of the transcription pathway's signal transducer and activator, which in turn decreased the amount of interleukin-17 produced, which is a factor in RA illness. The effects of propolis on the activity of RA disease have therefore been the subject of a case study that considers other aspects that could facilitate a human trial, such as propolis's effects on the duration of recovery, the quantity of dosages, as well as a larger participation base that includes both men and women (Matsumoto *et al.,* 2021).

**ANTICANCER**

According to its definition, cancer is a condition brought on by aberrant cell proliferation that has the ability to spread and infiltrate other bodily areas. The efficacy of some medications may be decreased due to cancer, and some cancer cells may be resistant to chemotherapy cells becoming resistant to drugs. The World Health Organization (WHO) lists cancer as one of the main causes of death globally. Although there are currently no treatments for cancer, there are a number of ways to slow its spread tumors. Consequently, scientific study has concentrated on the synthesis of possible medications from natural resources for the treatment of cancer as the currently available medications are ineffective. Natural goods are currently one of the most often utilized alternative medications. It's owed to the vast array of naturally occurring bioactive substances that have positive impacts on humans. Recent years have seen a large body of research on the anticancer qualities of propolis derived from numerous bee species found in many geographic regions in the treatment of cell lines from cancers of the breast, colon, liver, lung, and pancreas (Karikas, 2010; Elumalai *et al.,* 2022; Demir *et al.,* 2016). A number of research examined the ability of cancer cells to induce apoptosis and cell cycle arrest—the primary mechanisms behind propolis's anticancer properties—in order to assess the effectiveness of anticancer therapy. The variety of chemical substances that comprise its antitumor action is greatly influenced by propolis. Propolis's active components, which include Flavonoids show chemopreventive actions against the majority of carcinogenic processes carcinogenic processes. Additional propolis active ingredients that have anticancer and antiproliferative qualities include apigenin and caffeic acid, pinocembrin, galangin, luteolin, ferulic acid, myricetin, and quercetin. Propolis also stimulates the caspase cascade processes, functions as a pro-apoptotic protein, and releases cytochrome C into the cytosol from the mitochondria to target molecules that play a crucial role in apoptosis via the intrinsic route (Reed, 2000; Masadah *et al.,* 2021; Turan *et al.,* 2015).

Propolis has also been demonstrated to have synergistic benefits with chemotherapy and radiation treatments for breast cancer. Propolis slows the progression of the cell cycle, decreases proliferation, initiates apoptosis, and stops metastases. Vatansever *et al.* (2010) demonstrated the antiproliferative effects of bioactive elements in Turkish propolis, such as caffeic acid and galangin, on cells that cause breast cancer, colon cancer, and liver cancer. These components encourage apoptosis and prevent proliferation by lowering the survival of cancerous cells. Propolis from Indonesia showed similar outcomes. Galactenin, on the other hand, is one of the most prevalent flavonoids in propolis from Brazil and Algeria and is crucial in regulating lung cells from cancer. Algerian propolis contains components of caffeineic acid and its derivatives inhibitory effects on cancer and proliferation. It was also found that Chinese propolis promotes cell cycle arrest and induces apoptosis in pancreatic cancer cells (Brihoum *et al.,* 2018; Tao *et al.,* 2021).

Furthermore, the powerful antiangiogenic qualities of Artepillin C, CAPE, Galangin, Kaempferol, and Quercetin present in Chinese, Brazilian, and Korean propolis aid in the prevention of cancer and inflammation. Ebeid *et al.* (2016) reported a propolis-based clinical test conducted on 135 breast cancer patients receiving radiation therapy. The patients were divided into three groups and given several tests to compare their individual response to propolis supplementation according to radiation, menopause, and age range noteworthy reduction in radiation-induced DNA damage was documented. Regarding the group of patients who had propolis and radiation therapy supplementation brought on by the leukocytes of breast cancer patients' ionizing radiation. According to this study, propolis may thus improve serum's ability to combat free radicals and have an impact on the body's absorption of iron and the production of hemoglobin. Piredda *et al.* (2017)

looked at the safety, tolerability, and Propolis adherence in breast cancer patients on medicine, as well as the outcome of the protective effects of propolis against oral mucositis, and it was shown that the combination of breast cancer patients, oral mucositis was avoided by propolis and bicarbonate. A clinical trial was carried out by Darvishi *et al.* (2020) to assess the anti-inflammatory and antioxidant properties of a propolis supplement in relation to cancer patients undergoing chemotherapy. Individuals in the levels of pro-inflammatory cytokines in the placebo group dramatically increased necrosis factor, an indicator of oxidative stress, in individuals taking propolis supplements did not exhibit a discernible rise in the levels of pro-inflammatory cytokines, yet there was a decline in their pro-oxidant antioxidant balance.

**CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE**

Heart attacks, strokes, and angina can all be brought on by cardiovascular disease (CVD), which is one of the major risk factors for heart attacks and blood vessel problems globally. Blood artery narrowing or blockage is typically the cause (Benjamin *et al.,* 2017). Remarkably, Propolis has been proposed to have beneficial effects on treating cardiovascular illnesses include ischemia-reperfusion (IR) damage, hypertension, and atherosclerosis (Hadi *et al.,* 2021). The likelihood that risk factors for CVDs, such as obesity and oxidative stress, will have an impact on exceedingly high, yet propolis supplementation, with its beneficial ingredients, may lower the dangers connected to CVD. The literature has indicated that propolis's anti-inflammatory, immunomodulatory, antioxidant, antihypertensive, antiangiogenic, and antiatherosclerosis qualities are usually linked to its cardiovascular actions. Thus, propolis has several cardioprotective qualities because of its active components, especially its phenolic substances, including quercetin, pinocembrin, luteolin, and chrysin. The phenolic Propolis components decrease cyclooxygenase, reactive oxygen species (ROS), and nitric oxide (NO) activity productions, which are connected to propolis's antioxidant qualities (Olas, 2022). An additional significant propolis component, it too has antioxidant properties and shows protective qualities against IR damage in a variety of tissues, such as the heart, colon, brain, and liver. According to Ahmed *et al.,* there was cardioprotective action in Malaysian propolis. Its antioxidant qualities against oxidative stress brought on by isoproterenol via cytotoxic scavenging radicals. Furthermore, propolis's flavonoids have the power to stop the development of cardiac disorders and abnormal cardiac hypertrophy (Ahmed *et al.,* 2017).

**REFERENCES**

[1]. Abdullah, N.A., Ja'afar, F., Yasin, H.M., Taha, H., Petalcorin, M.I.R., Mamit, M.H., Kusrini, E., & Usman, A., (2019). Physicochemical analyses, antioxidant, antibacterial, and toxicity of propolis particles produced by stingless bee *Heterotrigona itama* found in Brunei Darussalam. *Heliyon*, 5: e02476.

[2]. Abdullah, N.A., Zullkiflee, N., Zaini, S.N.Z., Taha, H., Hashim, F., & Usman, A., (2020). Phytochemicals, mineral contents, antioxidants, and antimicrobial activities of propolis produced by Brunei stingless bees *Geniotrigona thoracica*, *Heterotrigona itama*, and *Tetrigona binghami*. *Saudi J. Biol. Sci.,* 27: 2902–2911.

[3]. Ahmed, R., Tanvir, E.M., Hossen, M.S., Afroz, R., Ahmmed, I., Rumpa, N.E., Paul, S., Gan, S.H., Sulaiman, S.A., & Khalil, M.I., (2017). Antioxidant properties and cardioprotective mechanism of Malaysian propolis in rats. *Evid. Based Complement. Altern. Med*., 2017, 5370545.

[4]. Atanasov, A.G., Zotchev, S.B., Dirsch, V.M., & Supuran, C.T., (2021). Natural products in drug discovery: Advances and opportunities. *Nat.Rev. Drug Discov*., 20: 200–216.

[5]. Bankova, V., (2005). Chemical diversity of propolis and the problem of standardization. *J. Ethnopharmacol*., 100: 114–117.

[6]. Banskota, A.H., Tezuka, Y., & Kadota, S., (2001). Recent progress in pharmacological research of propolis. *Phyther. Res*., 15, 561–571.

[7]. Benjamin, E.J., Blaha, M.J., Chiuve, S.E., Cushman, M., Das, S.R., Deo, R., de Ferranti, S.D., Floyd, J., Fornage, M., & Gillespie, C., (2017). Heart disease and stroke statistics-2017 update: A report from the American Heart Association. *Circulation*, 135: e146–e603.

[8]. Brihoum, H., Maiza, M., Sahali, H., Boulmeltout, M., Barratt, G., Benguedouar, L., Lahouel, M., (2018). Dual effect of Algerian propolis on lung cancer: Antitumor and chemopreventive effects involving antioxidant activity. Braz. J. Pharm. Sci., 54, 1–12.

[9]. Daleprane, J.B., Abdalla, D.S., (2013). Emerging roles of propolis: Antioxidant, cardioprotective, and antiangiogenic actions. *Evid. Based Complement. Altern. Med*., 17513.

[10]. Darvishi, N., Yousefinejad, V., Akbari, M.E., Abdi, M., Moradi, N., Darvishi, S., Mehrabi, Y., Ghaderi, E., Jamshidi-Naaeinii, Y., & Ghaderi, B., (2020). Antioxidant and anti-inflammatory effects of oral propolis in patients with breast cancer treated with chemotherapy: A randomized controlled trial. *J. Herb. Med*., 23, 100385.

[11]. Demir, S., Aliyazicioglu, Y., Turan, I., Misir, S., Mentese, A., Yaman, S.O., Akbulut, K., Kilinc, K., & Deger, O., (2016). Antiproliferative and proapoptotic activity of Turkish propolis on human lung cancer cell line. *Nutr. Cancer*, 68: 165–172.

[12]. Devequi-Nunes, D., Machado, B.A.S., Barreto, G.A., Silva, J.R., da Silva, D.F., da Rocha, J.L.C., Brandão, H.N., Borges, V.M., & Umsza-Guez, M.A., (2018). Chemical characterization and biological activity of six different extracts of propolis through conventional methods and supercritical extraction. *PLoS ONE*, 13: e0207676.

[13]. Ebeid, S.A., El Moneim, N.A.A., El-Benhawy, S.A., Hussain, N.G., & Hussain, M.I., (2016). Assessment of the radioprotective effect of propolis in breast cancer patients undergoing radiotherapy. New perspective for an old honey bee product. *J. Radiat. Res. Appl.Sci*., 9: 431–440.

[14]. Elumalai, P., Muninathan, N., Megalatha, S.T., Suresh, A., Kumar, K.S., Jhansi, N., Kuppuswamy Kalaivani, K., & Krishnamoorthy, G., (2022). An Insight into anticancer effect of propolis and its constituents: A review of molecular mechanisms. Evid. Based Complement. *Altern. Med*., 5901191.

[15]. Farooqui, T., & Farooqui, A.A., (2012). Beneficial effects of propolis on human health and neurological diseases. Front. Biosci. 2012, 4,779–793.

[16]. Filippin, L.I., Vercelino, R., Marroni, N.P., Xavier, R.M., (2008). Redox signalling and the inflammatory response in rheumatoid arthritis. *Clin. Exp. Immunol.*, 152: 415–422.

[17]. Fokt, H., Pereira, A., Ferreira, A.M., Cunha, A., & Aguiar, C., (2010). How do bees prevent hive infections? The antimicrobial properties of propolis. *Curr. Res. Technol. Educ. Top. Appl. Microbiol. Microb. Biotechnol.*, 2: 481–493.

[18]. Fuliang, H.U., Hepburn, H.R., Xuan, H., Chen, M., Daya, S., & Radloff, S.E., (2005). Effects of propolis on blood glucose, blood lipid and free radicals in rats with diabetes mellitus. *Pharmacol. Res.*, 51: 147–152.

[19]. Hadi, A., Rafie, N., & Arab, A., (2021). Bee products consumption and cardiovascular diseases risk factors: A systematic review of interventional studies. *Int. J. Food Prop.*, 24, 115–128.

[20]. Kalogeropoulos, N., Konteles, S.J., Troullidou, E., Mourtzinos, I., & Karathanos, V.T., (2009). Chemical composition, antioxidant activity and antimicrobial properties of propolis extracts from Greece and Cyprus. *Food Chem.*, 116, 452–461.

[21]. Karikas, G.A., (2010). Anticancer and chemopreventing natural products: Some biochemical and therapeutic aspects. *J. BUON*, 15: 627–638.

[22]. Kim, J.H., Kismali, G., and Gupta, S., (2018). Natural products for the prevention and treatment of chronic inflammatory diseases: Integrating traditional medicine into modern chronic diseases care. *Evid. Based Complement. Altern. Med.*, 9837863.

[23]. Kurek-Gorecka, A., Keskin, S., Bobis, O., Felitti, R., Górecki, M., Otreba, M., Stojko, J., Olczyk, P., Kolayli, S., & Rzepecka-Stojko, A., (2022). Comparison of the antioxidant activity of propolis samples from different geographical regions. *Plants*, 11, 1203.

[24]. Kurek-Gorecka, A., Rzepecka-Stojko, A., Gorecki, M., Stojko, J., Sosada, M., & Swierczek-Zieba, G., (2014). Structure and antioxidant activity of polyphenols derived from propolis. *Molecules*, 19: 78–101.

[25]. Kuropatnicki, A.K., Szliszka, E., & Krol, W., (2013). Historical aspects of propolis research in modern times. *Evid. Based Complement. Altern. Med.*, 964149.

[26]. Maciejewicz, W., Daniewski, M., Bal, K., & Markowski, W., (2001). GC-MS identification of the flavonoid aglycones isolated from propolis. *Chromatographia*, 53: 343–346.

[27]. Marcucci, M.C., (1995). Propolis: Chemical composition, biological properties and therapeutic activity. *Apidologie*, 26, 83–99.

[28]. Masadah, R., Ikram, D., & Rauf, S., (2021). Effects of propolis and its bioactive components on breast cancer cell pathways and the molecular mechanisms involved. *Breast Dis.*, 40: S15–S25.

[29]. Matsui, T., Ebuchi, S., Fujise, T., Abesundara, K.J., Doi, S., Yamada, H., & Matsumoto, K., (2004). Strong antihyperglycemic effects of water-soluble fraction of Brazilian propolis and its bioactive constituent, 3,4,5-tri-o-caffeoylquinic acid. *Biol. Pharm. Bull.*, 27: 1797–1803.

[30]. Matsumoto, Y., Takahashi, K., Sugioka, Y., Inui, K., Okano, T., Mandai, K., Yamada, Y., Shintani, A., & Koike, T., (2021). Double-blinded randomized controlled trial to reveal the effects of Brazilian propolis intake on rheumatoid arthritis disease activity index, BeeDAI. *PLoS ONE*, 16: e0252357.

[31]. Nedjia, N., & Loucif-Ayad,W., (2014). Antimicrobial activity of Algerian propolis in foodborne pathogens and its quantitative chemical composition. *Asian Pacific J. Trop. Dis*., 4, 433–437.

[32]. Olas, B., (2022). Bee products as interesting natural agents for the prevention and treatment of common cardiovascular diseases. *Nutrients*, 14: 2267.

[33]. Pahlavani, N., Malekahmadi, M., Firouzi, S., Rostami, D., Sedaghat, A., Moghaddam, A.B., Ferns, G.A., Navashenaq, J.G., Reazvani, R., & Safarian, M., (2020). Molecular and cellular mechanisms of the effects of propolis in inflammation, oxidative stress and glycemic control in chronic diseases. *Nutr. Metab*., 17: 65.

[34]. Pasupuleti, V.R., Sammugam, L., Ramesh, N., & Gan, S.H., (2017). Honey, propolis, and royal jelly: A comprehensive review of their biological actions and health benefits. *Oxid. Med. Cell. Longev*., 1259510.

[35]. Piredda, M., Facchinetti, G., Biagioli, V., Giannarelli, D., Armento, G., Tonini, G., & De Marinis, M.G.. (2017). Propolis in the prevention of oral mucositis in breast cancer patients receiving adjuvant chemotherapy: A pilot randomised controlled trial. *Eur. J. Cancer Care*, 26: e12757.

[36]. Ramos, A., & Miranda, J., (2007). Propolis: A review of its anti-inflammatory and healing actions. *J. Venom. Anim. Toxins Incl. Trop. Dis*., 13: 697–710.

[37]. Reed, J.C., (2000). Mechanisms of apoptosis. *Am. J. Pathol*., 157: 1415–1430.

[38]. Rivera-Yanez, N., Rodriguez-Canales, M., Nieto-Yanez, O., Jimenez-Estrada, M., Ibarra-Barajas, M., Canales-Martinez, M.M., Rodriguez-Monroy, M.A., (2018). Hypoglycaemic and antioxidant effects of propolis of Chihuahua in a model of experimental diabetes. *Evid. Based Complement. Altern. Med*., 4360356.

[39]. Roy, J., Galano, J.M., Durand, T., Le Guennec, J.Y., & Lee, J.C., (2017). Physiological role of reactive oxygen species as promoters of natural defenses. *FASEB* J., 31, 3729–3745.

[40]. Salatino, A., Salatino, M.L.F., Negri, G., (2021). How diverse is the chemistry and plant origin of Brazilian propolis? *Apidologie*, 52: 1075–1097.

[41]. Samadi, N., Mozaffari-Khosravi, H., Rahmanian, M., & Askarishahi, M., (2017). Effects of bee propolis supplementation on glycemic control, lipid profile and insulin resistance indices in patients with type 2 diabetes: A randomized, double-blind clinical trial. *J. Integr. Med*., 15: 124–134.

[42]. Santos, V.R., (2012). Propolis: Alternative medicine for the treatment of oral microbial diseases. In Alternative Medicine, Sakagami, H., Ed., IntechOpen: Vienna, Austria, 2012, 11: 133–169.

[43]. Sawicka, D., Car, H., Borawska, M.H., & Niklinski, J., (2012). The anticancer activity of propolis. *Folia Histochem. Cytobiol*., 50, 25–37.

[44]. Shanahan, M. & Spivak, M., (2021). Resin use by stingless bees: A review. *Insects*, 12: 719.

[45]. Silva, H., Francisco, R., Saraiva, A., Francisco, S., Carrascosa, C., & Raposo, A., (2021). The cardiovascular therapeutic potential of propolis-A comprehensive review. *Biology*, 10, 27.

[46]. Tao, L., Chen, X., Zheng, Y.,Wu, Y., Jiang, X., You, M., Li, S., Hu, F., (2021). Chinese propolis suppressed pancreatic cancer Panc-1 cells proliferation and migration via Hippo-YAP pathway. *Molecules*, 26: 2803.

[47]. Toreti, V.C., Sato, H.H., Pastore, G.M., & Park, Y.K. Recent progress of propolis for its biological and chemical compositions and its botanical origin. *Evid. Based Complement. Altern. Med.*, 697390.

[48]. Turan, I., Demir, S., Misir, S., Kilinc, K., Mentese, A., Aliyazicioglu, Y., & Deger, O., (2015). Cytotoxic effect of Turkish propolis on liver, colon, breast, cervix and prostate cancer cell lines. *Trop. J. Pharm. Res.*, 14: 777.

[49]. Vatansever, H.S., Sorkun, K., Gurhan, S.I.D., Ozdal-Kurt, F., Turkoz, E., Gencay, O., & Salih, B., (2010). Propolis from Turkey induces apoptosis through activating caspases in human breast carcinoma cell lines. *Acta Histochem.*, 112: 546–556.

[50]. Yildirim, A., Duran, G.G., Duran, N., Jenedi, K., Bolgul, B.S., Miraloglu, M., & Muz, M., (2016). Antiviral activity of Hatay propolis against replication of herpes simplex virus type 1 and type 2. *Med. Sci. Monit.*, 22, 422–430.

[51]. Zakerkish, M., Jenabi, M., Zaeemzadeh, N., Hemmati, A.A., Neisi, N. The effect of Iranian propolis on glucose metabolism, lipid profile, insulin resistance, renal function and inflammatory biomarkers in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus: A randomized double-blind clinical trial. *Sci. Rep.*, 9: 7289.

[52]. Zhang, X., Wang, G., Gurley, E.C., & Zhou, H., (2014). Flavonoid apigenin inhibits lipopolysaccharide-induced inflammatory response through multiple mechanisms in macrophages. *PLoS ONE*, 9: e107072.

[53]. Zullkiflee, N., Taha, H., Abdullah, N.A., Hashim, F., Usman, A., (2022). Antibacterial and antioxidant activities of ethanolic and water extracts of stingless bees *Tetrigona binghami, Heterotrigona itama,* and *Geniotrigona thoracica* propolis found in Brunei. *Philipp. J. Sci.*, 151: 1455–1462.

Chapter 7

# THE SIGNIFICANCE OF SOIL MICROBIOMES IN SUSTAINABLE AGRICULTURAL PRACTICES

**ALBINO WINS. J*[1], DHARSHINN. M[2] AND M. MURUGAN[3]**

[1]Department of Botany, Holy Cross College (Autonomous), Nagercoil-4, Tamilnadu, India.
(Affiliated to Manonmaniam Sundaranar University, Abishekapatti, Tirunelveli Distrist 627001.
[2]Agricultural College and Research Institute, Tamil Nadu Agricultural University (TNAU), Coimbatore, Tamilnadu, India.
[3]Department of Biomedical Sciences, Noorul Islam Centre for Higher Education, Kumaracoil, Tamilnadu, India.
*Corresponding author E-mail: winsbt@gmail.com

## ABSTRACT

The soil microbiome, a complex community of microorganisms including bacteria, fungi, archaea, and viruses, plays a pivotal role in maintaining soil health, promoting plant growth, and supporting ecosystem functions. This abstract highlight the significance of the soil microbiome in nutrient cycling, disease suppression, and stress tolerance in plants. Beneficial microbes enhance nutrient availability through processes such as nitrogen fixation and phosphate solubilization, while also producing phytohormones that stimulate plant growth. Additionally, the soil microbiome contributes to soil structure and stability, which are crucial for water retention and erosion control. As agricultural practices increasingly impact soil microbiomes, sustainable management approaches, such as organic farming, reduced tillage, and crop rotation, are essential for preserving microbial diversity and function. This understanding emphasizes the importance of integrating microbiome health into agricultural strategies to enhance soil fertility, improve crop resilience, and promote sustainable land use.

**KEYWORDS:** Soil Microbiome, Plant Growth Promotion, Nutrient Cycling, Sustainable Agriculture, Soil Health.

## INTRODUCTION

The soil microbiome plays a critical role in maintaining soil health, directly influencing its fertility, structure, and the cycling of nutrients essential for plant growth. It is composed of bacteria, fungi, archaea, and other microorganisms; the soil microbiome drives processes such as organic matter decomposition, nitrogen fixation, and the suppression of plant pathogens (Van Der Heijden, Bardgett and Van Straalen, 2008). These microbes interact with plants through mutualistic relationships, like mycorrhizal associations, where fungi enhance nutrient uptake, particularly phosphorus, in exchange for carbon compounds from the plant (Smith and Read, 2008). A diverse and balanced microbial community is often linked to increased soil resilience, helping to mitigate the effects of environmental stressors such as drought and disease outbreaks (Lori *et al.*, 2017).

Soil microbes also play a crucial role in carbon sequestration, impacting global climate change by influencing greenhouse gas emissions (Lal, 2004). By stabilizing organic carbon in the soil, the microbiome can help reduce the release of carbon dioxide and other gases into the atmosphere (Six *et al.,* 2004). Management practices, such as crop rotation, reduced tillage, and organic farming, support microbial diversity and activity, fostering healthier soils (Doran and Zeiss, 2000). Conversely, the overuse of chemical fertilizers and pesticides can disrupt microbial communities, leading to soil degradation and decreased agricultural productivity (Mäder *et al.,* 2002).

Therefore, maintaining a healthy soil microbiome is essential for sustainable agriculture and environmental health. Advancements in microbiome research, such as metagenomics, are providing new insights into how these microbial communities function and their potential for enhancing soil fertility and ecosystem resilience (Jansson and Hofmockel, 2020).

## RELATIONSHIP OF SOIL MICROBIOME WITH SOIL HEALTH, CLIMATE, AND HUMAN WELL-BEING

The soil microbiome, consisting of bacteria, fungi, archaea, and other microorganisms, plays a fundamental role in maintaining soil health. It is crucial for nutrient cycling, organic matter decomposition, and the enhancement of soil structure, which supports plant growth (Van Der Heijden, Bardgett and Van Straalen, 2008). Microbes like nitrogen-fixing bacteria help convert atmospheric nitrogen into forms usable by plants, improving soil fertility (Smith & Read, 2008). Additionally, mycorrhizal fungi form symbiotic relationships with plant roots, increasing the uptake of essential nutrients such as phosphorus (Rillig *et al.,* 2016).

In relation to climate, soil microorganisms are key players in carbon sequestration, helping to lock atmospheric carbon into the soil, thus mitigating the effects of climate change (Lal, 2004). Microbial activity influences greenhouse gas emissions like carbon dioxide and methane, with well-functioning microbial communities reducing the release of these gases (Six *et al.,* 2004).

For human well-being, the soil microbiome indirectly supports food security by maintaining agricultural productivity. Healthy soils, rich in microbial diversity, are more resilient to environmental stressors like drought and pests, promoting sustainable farming practices (Lori *et al.,* 2017). Furthermore, soil microbes contribute to the breakdown of organic pollutants and contaminants, improving soil quality and ecosystem health, which is vital for human health (Jansson and Hofmockel, 2020).

## MICROBIOME INVOLVED IN SOIL FERTILITY

Soil microorganisms involved in enhancing soil fertility, each playing a vital role in nutrient cycling, organic matter decomposition, or promoting plant growth.

*Rhizobium* – Nitrogen-fixing bacteria in legume roots (Smith and Read, 2008).

*Azotobacter* – Free-living nitrogen fixers.

*Nitrosomonas* – Involved in nitrification, converting ammonia to nitrites.

*Nitrobacter* – Converts nitrites to nitrates, making nitrogen available to plants.

*Pseudomonas* – Phosphate-solubilizing bacteria (Rodríguez and Fraga, 1999).

*Bacillus* – Promotes plant growth through nitrogen fixation and phosphorus solubilization.

*Frankia* – Nitrogen-fixing bacteria in non-legumes.

*Bradyrhizobium* – Forms symbiotic nitrogen-fixing relationships with legumes.

*Actinomycetes* – Breaks down complex organic matter (Van Der Heijden *et al.,* 2008).

*Mycorrhizae* (*Glomus*) – Symbiotic fungi that increase nutrient uptake.

*Trichoderma* – Decomposer fungi that enhance soil structure and suppress pathogens (Harman *et al.,* 2004).

*Aspergillus* – Decomposes organic matter, releasing nutrients.

*Penicillium* – Plays a role in organic matter decomposition.

*Streptomyces* – Produces antibiotics and helps decompose organic material.

*Azospirillum* – Nitrogen-fixing bacteria that colonizes plant roots.

*Phosphobacteria* – Solubilizes phosphates for plant use.

*Clostridium* – Helps with nitrogen fixation in anaerobic conditions.

*Enterobacter* – Involved in phosphate solubilization.

*Flavobacterium* – Enhances nitrogen and phosphorus cycling.

*Serratia* – Promotes plant growth by producing growth hormones.

*Vesicular-arbuscular mycorrhizae* – Helps in nutrient and water uptake.

*Methylobacterium* – Nitrogen fixer that also promotes plant growth.

*Agrobacterium* – Soil bacteria that transfers DNA to plants.

*Lactobacillus* – Ferments organic matter, contributing to soil health.

*Rhodococcus* – Biodegrades pollutants, improving soil quality.

**FACTORS AFFECTING THE SOIL MICROBIOME**

Several factors influence the composition, diversity, and functionality of the soil microbiome, directly affecting soil health and ecosystem services.

**Soil Type and Structure:** The physical properties of soil, such as texture (sand, silt, clay) and structure, influence the distribution and abundance of microorganisms. Different soils provide varying habitats for microbes by affecting aeration, water retention, and nutrient availability (Tiedje *et al.,* 1999).

**Soil pH:** Soil acidity or alkalinity greatly influences microbial community composition. Most bacteria prefer neutral to slightly alkaline conditions, whereas fungi can tolerate more acidic environments (Rousk *et al.,* 2010). Changes in pH can alter microbial activity and nutrient cycling.

**Moisture Content:** Water availability is crucial for microbial processes, as it affects the diffusion of nutrients and oxygen. Excessive moisture can create anaerobic conditions, favoring microbes that thrive without oxygen, while drought can reduce microbial activity (Schimel *et al.,* 2007).

**Temperature:** Soil temperature directly impacts microbial metabolism, enzyme activity, and decomposition rates. Warmer temperatures typically accelerate microbial processes, though extreme heat can inhibit microbial growth (Fierer *et al.,* 2009).

**Organic Matter:** The availability of organic matter, which provides carbon and energy sources, significantly influences the abundance and diversity of soil microbes. Decomposer microbes like fungi and bacteria break down organic matter into humus, enriching the soil (Van Der Heijden *et al.*, 2008).

**Nutrient Availability:** The concentration of essential nutrients, such as nitrogen, phosphorus, and sulfur, affects microbial growth and activity. Imbalanced nutrient availability can shift microbial community composition, favoring organisms adapted to specific nutrient conditions (Cleveland and Liptzin, 2007).

**Land Use and Management Practices:** Agricultural practices such as tillage, crop rotation, and pesticide application significantly affect the soil microbiome. Conventional practices often reduce microbial diversity, while sustainable practices, like organic farming and reduced tillage, promote a healthier microbiome (Lori *et al.*, 2017).

**Plant-Microbe Interactions:** Plants influence the soil microbiome through root exudates, which serve as food sources for microbes. Different plant species foster different microbial communities, impacting nutrient cycling and plant health (Hartmann *et al.*, 2009).

**Chemical Inputs:** The use of chemical fertilizers and pesticides can disrupt microbial communities, often leading to reduced biodiversity and altered microbial functions. Organic amendments, such as compost, tend to support a diverse and active soil microbiome (Mäder *et al.*, 2002).

**Climate Change:** Rising temperatures and changing precipitation patterns are expected to alter microbial activity and community composition. Climate change can affect nutrient cycling, carbon storage, and greenhouse gas emissions from soils (Jansson and Hofmockel, 2020).

**FUNCTIONS OF SOIL MICROBIOME**

The soil microbiome, consisting of diverse microorganisms like bacteria, fungi, archaea, and viruses, is integral to soil functions and ecosystem processes. One of its primary roles is nutrient cycling, where microbes, such as nitrogen-fixing bacteria (*Rhizobium* and *Azotobacter*), convert atmospheric nitrogen into forms usable by plants, thereby enhancing soil fertility (Smith and Read, 2008). Mycorrhizal fungi improve nutrient uptake, especially phosphorus, by forming symbiotic relationships with plant roots. These fungi also release glomalin, a protein that contributes to soil aggregation, improving soil structure and reducing erosion (Rillig *et al.*, 2016). Microorganisms, including decomposer fungi and bacteria, break down organic matter into humus, which enriches the soil and enhances water retention (Van Der Heijden *et al.*, 2008).

The soil microbiome also contributes to carbon sequestration by breaking down organic matter and stabilizing carbon in the soil, which mitigates climate change (Lal, 2004). Furthermore, plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR) like Bacillus and Pseudomonas support plant growth by producing phytohormones, solubilizing nutrients, and suppressing plant pathogens (Rodríguez and Fraga, 1999). The microbiome also plays a vital role in bioremediation, where microbes like Rhodococcus and Pseudomonas degrade pollutants, improving soil quality (Mrozik and Piotrowska-Seget, 2010). Collectively, the soil microbiome is crucial for sustaining soil health, supporting plant productivity and maintaining environmental balance.

**MICROBIOMES FOR PLANT GROWTH PROMOTION**

The plant microbiome, consisting of diverse microorganisms such as bacteria, fungi, archaea, and viruses, plays a crucial role in promoting plant growth and health. These beneficial microorganisms enhance nutrient availability, stimulate plant growth, and protect against diseases, resulting in improved plant performance. Microbial communities in the rhizosphere and root zone enhance nutrient uptake through various mechanisms. For instance, nitrogen-fixing bacteria like *Rhizobium* and *Azospirillum* convert atmospheric nitrogen into ammonia, making it accessible for plants (Smith and Read, 2008). Phosphate-solubilizing bacteria, such as Pseudomonas and Bacillus, convert insoluble phosphate forms into bioavailable forms, promoting root development (Rodríguez and Fraga, 1999). Certain microbes, including *Azospirillum* and *Bacillus subtilis*, produce plant hormones like auxins and gibberellins, which stimulate root elongation and promote overall growth (Khan *et al.,* 2009). The presence of beneficial microbes can also enhance plant resistance to pathogens through competition and the production of antimicrobial compounds, as seen with Trichoderma species, which inhibit soil-borne pathogens and enhance plant health (Harman *et al.,* 2004). Additionally, microbiomes can help plants cope with abiotic stresses such as drought and salinity; beneficial bacteria like Pseudomonas fluorescens improve drought tolerance by enhancing soil structure and moisture retention (López-Bucio *et al.,* 2007). Mycorrhizal fungi form symbiotic relationships with plant roots, enhancing nutrient absorption, particularly phosphorus, and improving water uptake, which contributes to both plant growth and soil health (Smith and Read, 2008). Overall, harnessing the potential of beneficial microbiomes in agricultural practices can lead to sustainable crop production and improved plant health.

**IMPACTS OF SOIL MANAGEMENT PRACTICES ON THE SOIL MICROBIOME**

Soil management practices significantly influence the soil microbiome and, consequently, soil functions. Sustainable practices such as reduced tillage and cover cropping enhance microbial diversity and activity by promoting a stable habitat and providing continuous organic matter inputs. Reduced tillage minimizes soil disturbance, allowing beneficial microorganisms, like mycorrhizal fungi, to thrive and maintain soil structure, which is crucial for water infiltration and nutrient retention (López-Fando and Pardo, 2009). Conversely, conventional tillage can disrupt soil aggregates, leading to decreased microbial diversity and altered community structures, which negatively impacts nutrient cycling and soil health (Kassam *et al.,* 2019).

Organic farming practices, including the application of compost and green manures, enrich the soil with organic matter, fostering a diverse microbial community that enhances nutrient availability and plant growth (Lori *et al.,* 2017). Pesticide and chemical fertilizer applications can adversely affect microbial communities by reducing biodiversity and disrupting key functional groups involved in nutrient cycling (Gillespie *et al.,* 2015). Furthermore, monoculture cropping systems can lead to a decline in microbial diversity, as they do not provide varied food sources, limiting the functional capacity of the soil microbiome (Garbeva *et al.,* 2004). Overall, adopting sustainable soil management practices is essential for enhancing soil microbiome diversity and activity, thereby promoting healthy soil functions and ecosystem resilience.

**CONCLUSION**

In conclusion, the soil microbiome is integral to soil health, plant growth, and overall ecosystem functionality. Beneficial microorganisms interact with plants in various ways, enhancing nutrient uptake, promoting growth, and providing resistance against pathogens and environmental stressors. Sustainable soil management practices are crucial for maintaining and enhancing the diversity and activity of the soil microbiome. Approaches such as organic farming, cover cropping, and reduced tillage not only support microbial communities but also contribute to improved soil structure and fertility. Given the increasing pressures of climate change and agricultural intensification, a greater emphasis on understanding the potential of the soil microbiome is vital for developing sustainable agricultural practices. By developing a healthy soil microbiome, there will be enhancement in agricultural productivity, ensurance of food security, and promotion of ecological balance, that ultimately leads to more resilient and sustainable ecosystems.

**REFERENCES**


[1]. Doran, J. W., & Zeiss, M. R. (2000). Soil health and sustainability: managing the biotic component of soil quality. Applied Soil Ecology, 15(1), 3-11.

[2]. Garbeva, P., van Veen, J. A., & van Elsas, J. D. (2004). Microbial diversity in soil: Selection of microbial communities by plant and soil type. Applied and Environmental Microbiology, 70(11), 5954-5961.

[3]. Gillespie, T. W., Ash, C. W., & Goddard, L. (2015). Effects of agricultural practices on soil microbial communities: A review. European Journal of Soil Biology, 70, 31-39.

[4]. Harman, G. E., Howell, C. R., Viterbo, A., Chet, I., & Lorito, M. (2004). Trichoderma species—opportunistic, avirulent plant symbionts. Nature Reviews Microbiology, 2(1), 43-56.

[5]. Jansson, J. K., & Hofmockel, K. S. (2020). Soil microbiomes and climate change. Nature Reviews Microbiology, 18(1), 35-46.

[6]. Kassam, A., Friedrich, T., & Derpsch, R. (2019). Global spread of Conservation Agriculture. Field Actions Science Reports, 16, 1-9.

[7]. Khan, M. S., Zaidi, A., & Wani, P. A. (2009). Role of phosphate-solubilizing microorganisms in sustainable agriculture: A review. Agronomy for Sustainable Development, 29(1), 31-41.

[8]. Lal, R. (2004). Soil carbon sequestration impacts on global climate change and food security. Science, 304(5677), 1623-1627.

[9]. Lori, M., Symnaczik, S., Mäder, P., De Deyn, G., & Gattinger, A. (2017). Organic farming enhances soil microbial abundance and activity—A meta-analysis and review. Science of the Total Environment, 610, 930-940.

[10]. López-Fando, C., & Pardo, A. (2009). Soil management practices and their effects on soil microbial biomass and diversity. Soil and Tillage Research, 103(2), 190-195.

[11]. Mäder, P., Fliessbach, A., Dubois, D., Gunst, L., Fried, P., & Niggli, U. (2002). Soil fertility and biodiversity in organic farming. Science, 296(5573), 1694-1697.

[12]. Mrozik, A., & Piotrowska-Seget, Z. (2010). Bioaugmentation as a strategy for cleaning up soils contaminated with aromatic compounds. Microbiological Research, 165(5), 363-375.

[13]. Rillig, M. C., Aguilar-Trigueros, C. A., Bergmann, J., Verbruggen, E., Veresoglou, S. D., & Lehmann, A. (2016). Plant root and mycorrhizal fungal traits for understanding soil aggregation. New Phytologist, 211(4), 1179-1189.

[14]. Rodríguez, H., & Fraga, R. (1999). Phosphate solubilizing bacteria and their role in plant growth promotion. Biotechnology Advances, 17(4-5), 319-339.

[15]. Six, J., Conant, R. T., Paul, E. A., & Paustian, K. (2002). Stabilization mechanisms of soil organic matter: implications for C-saturation of soils. Plant and Soil, 241(2), 155-176.

[16]. Smith, S. E., & Read, D. J. (2008). Mycorrhizal symbiosis. Academic Press.

[17]. Van Der Heijden, M. G. A., Bardgett, R. D., & Van Straalen, N. M. (2008). The unseen majority: soil microbes as drivers of plant diversity and productivity in terrestrial ecosystems. Ecology Letters, 11(3), 296-310.

**Chapter 8**

# LIGHTS OF CARBON DOTS

**MOHNISH IDPACHE**

Department of Chemistry, Govt. S.S.P. College Waraseoni, Dist.-Balaghat (M.P.)
Corresponding author E-mail: mohnishidpache@gmail.com

**ABSTRACT**

Carbon dots (CDs), Nano scale carbon-based materials, are revolutionizing fluorescent imaging due to their sustainable synthesis, biocompatibility, low toxicity, and robust optical properties. CDs withstand extreme conditions, making them ideal for bio imaging and chemical sensing. They can be synthesized via top-down or bottom-up methods, allowing precise control over their properties. CDs have diverse applications, including enhancing solar energy utilization and pollution control in photo catalysis and enabling highly sensitive detection of DNA, proteins, and metal ions in bio sensing. Their low toxicity and modifiability make them excellent drug delivery agents, especially for cancer treatment. CDs also play a crucial role in food quality control and environmental monitoring by identifying harmful substances and pathogens. In luminescent devices, CDs are used to develop high-quantum-yield multicolor LEDs. Overall, CDs are transforming biomedical research, chemical analysis, and advanced technologies, with ongoing research promising to broaden their applications further.

**KEYWORDS:** Carbon Dot, Biocompatibility, Quantum Dots, Chromatography, Drug Delivery, Fluorescent Probes.

**INTRODUCTION**

Fluorescent imaging techniques have traditionally relied on fluorescent dyes and proteins to target specific cells, organelles, or molecules. However, advancements in nanotechnology have introduced carbon dots (CDs) as highly promising alternatives. CDs, known for their sustainable synthesis methods and diverse structural properties, offer several advantages for biomedical and analytical applications. Synthesized through environmentally friendly processes, often involving the carbonization of organic precursors, CDs are scalable and have a minimal environmental impact compared to traditional synthesis methods. Their diverse compositions, shapes, and sizes can be engineered to meet specific experimental needs, from bio imaging to chemical sensing. A key feature of CDs is their exceptional biocompatibility and low toxicity, making them safe for use in biological systems. Unlike many fluorescent dyes and proteins, CDs do not exhibit cytotoxic effects, allowing for safe microscopic imaging and cellular studies. CDs can traverse cellular membranes and localize within various cellular compartments, enhancing their versatility in biological applications. CDs also possess robust optical properties, including resistance to photo bleaching, which ensures prolonged imaging sessions without signal degradation. They can withstand extreme environmental conditions, such as variations in pH, temperature, and ionic strength, making them suitable for various biological and chemical environments. CDs offer versatile fluorescence emissions, which can be tailored through synthesis and surface functionalization, allowing for multiplexed imaging studies and minimizing interference from auto fluorescence.

Beyond biological imaging, CDs have applications in anti-counterfeiting technologies. Their stable fluorescence signals can create secure tags for high-value items, documents, and currencies, providing an advanced level of security. In conclusion, the sustainable synthesis, biocompatibility, and robust optical properties of CDs position them as pivotal players in fluorescent imaging and beyond. Their continued development promises to expand the horizons of biomedical research, chemical analysis, and security applications, offering innovative solutions across diverse technological realms.

**SYNTHESIS**

Carbon dots (CDs) are Nano scale carbon-based materials distinct from quantum dots (QDs), primarily derived from carbon sources rather than metal oxides or sulfides. They encompass various types such as graphene quantum dots, carbon quantum dots, and carbonized polymer dots, synthesized through either top-down or bottom-up approaches.

Top-down methods involve breaking down larger carbon structures like graphite or graphene using techniques such as laser ablation, arc discharge, and electrochemical oxidation. These methods leverage abundant raw materials but often require costly equipment and rigorous reaction conditions. For instance, electrochemical methods offer a sustainable option, using water as an electrolyte to produce high-purity CDs with crystalline structures and excellent water solubility.

In contrast, bottom-up approaches synthesize CDs from small molecular precursors like glucose or citric acid through methods such as microwave synthesis, hydrothermal treatment, and pyrolysis. These approaches are cost-effective, environmentally friendly, and provide precise control over CD size, shape, and surface characteristics. Hydrothermal techniques, for example, allow the creation of CDs with tailored optical and chemical properties suitable for diverse applications.

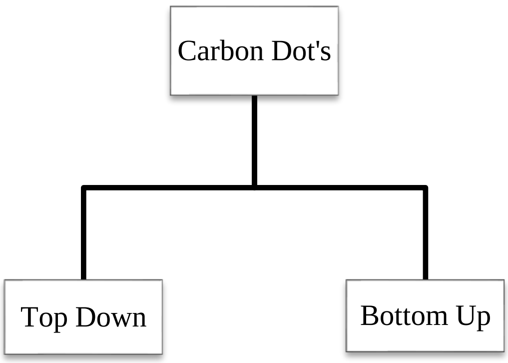



**Fig 1: Diagram showing the synthesis method of Carbon Dot.**

Both synthesis routes encounter challenges such as carbon aggregation during processing and the need for precise size control and surface modification to optimize CDs for specific uses like biomedical imaging, sensing, and catalysis. Techniques such as filtration, chromatography, and surface functionalization are employed to overcome these challenges and enhance CD performance. In summary, while top-down methods enable large-scale production and initial synthesis from readily available carbon sources, bottom-up approaches offer flexibility and fine-tuning capabilities for CD properties. Ongoing research aims to refine synthesis techniques, improve scalability, and broaden the range of applications where CDs can contribute to materials science and technology advancements.

**APPLICATION**

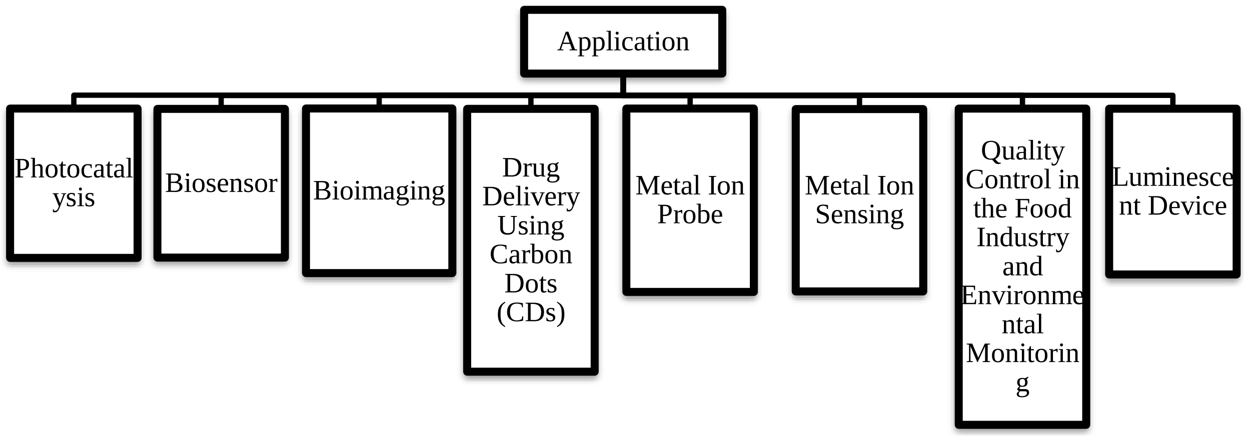



**Fig 2: Diagram showing the Optical application of Carbon Dot.**

**PHOTOCATALYSIS**

Photo catalytic technology has emerged as a promising approach to harness solar energy for environmental and energy solutions. Traditional photo catalytic materials like TiO2 and ZnO, which absorb mainly ultraviolet light, have limited practical applications due to their narrow absorption range. Recent advancements focus on developing nanomaterials with high stability and visible light activity. For instance, Cao *et al.* created carbon dots (CDs) coated with gold or platinum using acid reflux and liquid phase methods. These composites can convert carbon dioxide to formic acid and water to hydrogen under visible light. Similarly, Zhang *et al.* prepared CDs/Ag/Ag3SO4 composites via electrochemical methods, achieving significant improvement in methylene blue degradation under visible light. The composite of TiO2 nanoparticles and carbon dots has also been explored, broadening the optical response and enhancing solar energy utilization. For example, CDs-TiO2 composites have been used to produce hydrogen from water under visible light, with further enhancements achieved by modifying the nanocomposites with CdSe quantum dots. Despite being primarily at the laboratory stage, photo catalytic technology holds great potential for future solar energy applications and pollution control.

**BIOSENSOR**

In 2011, researchers first utilized carbon dots (CDs) for DNA detection, discovering that methylene blue can quench the fluorescence of CDs, which is then restored upon adding ct-DNA. This led to the development of a fluorescent sensor with a detection limit of $1.0 \times 10^{-6}$ mol/L. Xu *et al.* later designed aptamer-functionalized CDs for protein detection, specifically thrombin, which forms a sandwich structure with CDs and aptamers, achieving a detection limit of 1 nmol. CDs are increasingly used as bio sensing probes due to their small size, and physical, electronic, and electrochemical properties. This allows for greater sensitivity and lower detection limits, essential for identifying degenerative disorders linked to metal ions. Despite the widespread use of quantum dots as fluorescent biosensors for detecting DNA, vitamins, carbohydrates, and proteins, the application of CDs in biological processes is still in its early stages. Their tunable surface functionalities, photoluminescence (PL), and high stability against photo bleaching make them suitable as fluorescence signal sources in biosensors.

Xu and colleagues developed a biosensor using an aptamer-CD-based sandwich assay for thrombin detection. This biosensor, leveraging the two different binding sites of thrombin, assembles TBA29-CDs on the surface of TBA15-functionalized silica nanoparticles bridged by thrombin, forming a fluorescent sandwich structure. This sensor demonstrates high specificity and a detection limit of 1 NM.

**BIOIMAGING**

Fluorescent carbon dots (CDs) have several advantages over traditional semiconductor quantum dots, including excellent optical properties, stable chemical properties, low toxicity, and environmental friendliness. These features make CDs ideal for biological imaging applications. Sun's team pioneered the use of fluorescent CDs in bio imaging, demonstrating that these dots concentrate primarily in the cell membrane and cytoplasm of MCF-7 cells. Wang *et al.* synthesized low-toxicity, biocompatible CDs from vitamin B, applying them successfully to U87 cell imaging, where the CDs only illuminated the cell membrane and cytoplasm. Further advancements include Zhang *et al.* 's use of lactose to create high-light, low-toxicity CDs for HeLa cell imaging and Yang *et al.* 's demonstration of successful in vivo imaging in mice. CDs were also combined with hyaluronic acid by Goh *et al.* for in vivo imaging. The biocompatibility of CDs is critical, as demonstrated by studies showing no significant cytotoxicity in human breast cancer cells and colorectal adenocarcinoma cells treated with PEG1500N-passivated CDs.

Research by Bhunia *et al.* in 2016 highlighted a method for imaging cancer cells using folate-receptor-expressing CDs, achieving selective labeling of HeLa and SKOV3 cells. Li *et al.* improved the quantum yield (QY) of CDs, while Liu *et al.* demonstrated high cell viability and selective binding of stem cells. Further studies explored enhancing QY through surface passivation with inorganic salts and organic functionalization. Despite these advancements, CDs still have lower QY compared to semiconductor quantum dots. However, their biocompatibility and potential for multimodal sensing and imaging make them promising candidates for replacing semiconductor quantum dots in bio imaging and bio sensing applications. Continued research is needed to further improve their QY and broaden their applicability in clinical settings.

**DRUG DELIVERY USING CARBON DOTS (CDS)**

Traditional drug carriers often lack observability and traceability, but fluorescent nanomaterials like CDs offer solutions due to their low toxicity, excellent biocompatibility, and modifiable surface groups. CDs are emerging as promising drug delivery agents, especially in cancer treatment, because of their enhanced permeability and retention (EPR) effect on cancer cells, easy surface modification, stability in complex biochemical environments, and ability to penetrate deep tissues. Lai *et al.* used glycerol-derived CDs modified with PEG to create a drug carrier for doxorubicin (DOX), demonstrating that CDs can provide both delivery and traceability by emitting distinct fluorescence in cells. Zheng *et al.* combined CDs with oxaliplatin to monitor drug distribution within cancer cells using CDs' fluorescence signals, enhancing the understanding of drug release dynamics. CDs can be functionalized to target specific cells. For instance, antibodies or proteins like transferrin can be conjugated to CDs for targeted delivery. Sun *et al.* used antibodies on CDs to target B-cell lymphoma, and the acidic environment near tumor cells triggered drug release. Similarly, Li *et al.* used transferrin to target cancer cells, leveraging the overexpression of transferrin receptors. Feng *et al.* developed dual-responsive CDs for targeted delivery of Cis platin, using pH-sensitive mechanisms to enhance internalization and controlled release in tumor environments. They also demonstrated that modifying CDs with ligands could alter their surface charge to increase the EPR effect and prolong circulation time, improving drug delivery efficiency. CDs have also been explored for other therapeutic applications. For example, Yang *et al.* developed Mg-doped CDs for osteoporosis therapy, showing their potential to promote bone regeneration without significant cytotoxicity. Furthermore, CDs have shown promise in photodynamic therapy (PDT) due to their ability to generate singlet oxygen and reactive oxygen species under laser illumination, effectively killing cancer cells with minimal side effects.

In summary, CDs offer significant advantages as drug delivery agents, including low toxicity, biocompatibility, and the ability to be easily modified for targeted and controlled drug release. Their use in cancer treatment, osteoporosis therapy, and PDT showcases their potential to enhance therapeutic outcomes and reduce side effects.

**METAL ION PROBE**

Carbon dots (CDs) have emerged as efficient fluorescent probes for detecting metal ions in solutions due to their quenching properties when exposed to electron acceptors. They can effectively determine metal ion concentrations, aiding in trace analysis. Hg2+, one of the most toxic heavy metals, can be detected using CDs synthesized from grapefruit peel, polyethylene glycol, or vitamin B with detection limits as low as 0.23 NM and 1 fM.

**METAL ION SENSING**

CDs can detect transition, heavy, and rare-earth metal ions linked to diseases like Alzheimer's and Parkinson's. CDs exhibit high sensitivity and specificity in metal ion detection. For example, CDs synthesized from 4-aminosalicylic acid can detect Al3+ with a detection limit of 1.69 μM. CDs from chitosan and ethylenediamine can detect Fe3+ with a lower detection limit of 0.28 μM. CDs prepared from lycii fructus have shown a detection limit for Fe3+ as low as 21 nM.

Recent developments include CD nanohybrids for detecting Pb2+ and Hg2+ with detection limits of 0.14 and 0.22 nM. CDs can also perform multidimensional sensing of various metal ions, like those synthesized for detecting up to thirteen different metal ions. CDs prepared by oxidative polymerization can detect eight different metal ions at concentrations as low as 0.5 μM. Despite the progress, improving multidimensional sensors and detection limits within one solution remains challenging. In conclusion, CDs are highly suitable for sensing and determining metal ions in various environments, with potential applications extending to bacteria sensing.

**QUALITY CONTROL IN THE FOOD INDUSTRY AND ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING**

In the food industry, rigorous quality checks are essential to ensure safety and standards. Detecting harmful substances is crucial, especially when synthetic dyes like amaranth are used. Researchers developed carbon dots (CDs) whose fluorescence is quenched by amaranth, allowing for its detection. This method proved effective even in the presence of other common chemicals in food, demonstrating the CDs' selectivity. Detecting foodborne pathogens is also vital. Traditional microbial culture methods are slow and inconsistent. CDs, conjugated with specific antibodies, offer a rapid, sensitive, and specific alternative for pathogen detection, allowing for both qualitative and quantitative analysis. In environmental monitoring, CDs can detect and quantify chemicals and microbes in water sources. For instance, CDs were developed to detect Sn(II) in water, showing a linear decrease in fluorescence with increased Sn(II) concentration, even in the presence of competing ions like cadmium. Amine-coated CDs have been used to detect mercury ions in various water sources and human urine, creating a calibration curve to determine mercury levels. Although autofluorescing biomolecules interfered with urine samples, water samples showed sensitive mercury detection. Researchers also created a portable paper-based sensor by printing the CD complex on a cellulose acetate membrane, enabling visual fluorescence detection of mercury ions.

In summary, CDs offer significant potential for quality control in the food industry and environmental monitoring, providing sensitive, specific, and rapid detection of harmful substances and pathogens.

**LUMINESCENT DEVICE: LED APPLICATIONS**

Guo and colleagues synthesized a range of multicolor carbon dots (CDs) using the thermolysis of epoxy group-containing polystyrene microspheres. Depending on the synthesis temperature—200°C, 300°C, or 400°C—the CDs emitted blue, orange, and white fluorescence, respectively, when excited by a single wavelength of ultraviolet light. These CDs exhibited an impressive quantum yield of 47%, making them suitable for use in three-color LED devices.

In another study, Wang and the team created new CDs using citric acid as the carbon source in octadecene, with 1-cetylamine acting as a surface passivator. The resulting CDs achieved a maximum quantum yield of 0.083% when used in white light-emitting devices under excitation of 5 $mA/cm^2$ current density.

**CONCLUSION**

Carbon dots (CDs) are a groundbreaking innovation in nanotechnology, offering numerous applications due to their unique properties. Their scalable and environmentally friendly synthesis methods make them viable alternatives to conventional fluorescent dyes and proteins. CDs can be precisely engineered in composition, shape, and size, ideal for specific experimental needs. Their exceptional biocompatibility and low toxicity make them suitable for biological applications. CDs have robust optical properties, such as resistance to photobleaching and stable fluorescence emissions, crucial for extended imaging and multiplexed studies. Beyond bioimaging, CDs enhance solar energy utilization and pollution control in photocatalysis, detect DNA, proteins, and metal ions in biosensing, and serve as effective drug delivery agents, especially in cancer treatment. They also aid in food quality control and environmental monitoring by detecting pathogens and contaminants. In luminescent devices, CDs develop multicolor LEDs with high quantum yields. Continued research on CDs promises innovative solutions in biomedical research, chemical analysis, and environmental monitoring.

**REFERENCES**

[1]. Mychele Jorns and Dimitri Pappas (2021). A Review of Fluorescent Carbon Dots, Their Synthesis, Physical and Chemical Characteristics and Applications, Nanomaterials, 1-15.

[2]. Jun Zuo, Tao Jiang, Xiaojing Zhao, Xiaohong Xiong, Saijin Xiao, and Zhiqiang Zhu (2015). Preparation and Application of Fluorescent Carbon Dots, Journal of Nanomaterials. 1-10.

[3]. Boyang Wang and Siyu Lu (2022). The light of carbon dots: From mechanism to applications, Matter. 110-113.

[4]. Xiangcheng Sun, Yu Lei b (2017), Fluorescent carbon dots and their sensing applications, Trends in Analytical Chemistry journal. 163-164.

[5]. Sergii Kalytchuk, Yu Wang, Katerina Polakova, and Radek Zbo (2018). Carbon Dot Fluorescence Lifetime-Encoded Anti-Counterfeiting, Functional Nanostructured Materials (including low-D carbon). 1-2.

[6]. Xiangcao Li, Shaojing Zhao, Baoling Li, Ke Yang, Minhuan Lan, Lintao Zeng (2020). Advances and perspectives in carbon dot-based fluorescent probes: Mechanism, and application, Coordination Chemistry Reviews. 2-3.

[7]. Areeba Khayal, Vinars Dawane, Mohammed A. Amin, Vineet Tirth, Virendra Kumar Yadav, Ali Algahtani, Samreen Heena Khan, Saiful Islam, Krishna Kumar Yadav and Byong-Hun Jeon (2021). Advances in the Methods for the Synthesis of Carbon Dots and Their Emerging Applications, polymers. 3-4.

[8]. Jin Gao, Mengmeng Zhu, Hui Huang, Yang Liu and Zhenhui Kang (2017). Advances, Challenges and Promises of Carbon Dots, INORGANIC CHEMISTRY FRONTIERS. 1-2.

[9]. Kuan-Wu Chu, Sher Ling Lee, Chi-Jung Chang and Lingyun Liu (2019). Recent Progress of Carbon Dot Precursors and Photocatalysis Applications, polymers. 2-3.

[10]. Maha Alafeef, Indrajit Srivastava, Teresa Aditya, and Dipanjan Pan (2023). Carbon Dots: From Synthesis to Unraveling the Fluorescence Mechanism, Small Journal. 2-3.

[11]. Lin Cui, Xin Ren, Mengtao Sun, Haiyan Liu, and Lixin Xia (2021). Carbon Dots: Synthesis, Properties and Applications, nanomaterials. 2-3.

[12]. Derya Ozyurt, Mohammad Al Kobaisi, Rosalie K. Hocking, Bronwyn Fox (2023). Properties, synthesis, and applications of carbon dots: A review, Carbon Trends. 10-11.

[13]. Panagiotis Koutsogiannis, Eleni Thomou, Haralambos Stamatis, Dimitrios Gournis & Petra Rudolf (2020). Advances in fluorescent carbon dots for biomedical applications, Advances in Physics: X. 6-24.

Chapter
9

# OVERVIEW ON RECENT TRENDS OF COMPUTATIONAL CHEMISTRY

AARTI ANANT VARNE*[1] AND RAHUL SHIVAJI ADNAIK[2]

[1]Department of Pharmaceutical Chemistry,
[2]Department of Pharmacology,
Anandi Pharmacy College, Kalambe Tarf Kale, Kolhapur, Maharashtra, (416204) India
*Corresponding author E-mail: aarti.varne@gmail.com

**ABSTRACT**

Computational Chemistry is one of the applications of computing skills. Now days it is an emerging method used in most of the field like chemical, pharmaceutical, life sciences, food industries, etc. Computational Chemistry involves using computational resources, algorithms, physical theory for atomic-level chemistry, Artificial Intelligence simulations to predict the behavior of chemical system. It also provides insights into properties, molecular structures, and interactions at a molecular level. This chapter involves recent trends of computational chemistry in different fields like organic, inorganic, organometallic and coordination compounds stability, Food chemistry, structural features, spectral characteristics including UV-Visible also in conformational transitions and rotation barriers of their functional groups.

**KEYWORDS:** Artificial Intelligence, LBDD (Ligand based Drug Design), SBDD (Structure Based Drug Design, Quantum Mechanics, QSAR.

**INTRODUCTION**

Computational chemistry is the application of computing skills, chemical and mathematical the solution of curious chemical problems by using computers it is used to to generate information of molecules. Computational chemistry researchers use electronic structure methods to predict molecular structures of proteins, chemical properties of molecules and predict the result of a chemical reaction. It is chemistry in the computer instead of in the laboratory. It uses computer calculations to predict the reactivities, structures, and other characteristics as well as various properties of molecules. Computational chemistry is used to analyse new molecules or new reactions which are later investigated experimentally. Nowadays, there is vast research done in Computational chemistry. It involves various fields like organic, inorganic, organometallic and coordination compounds stability, Food chemistry, structural features, spectral characteristics including UV-Visible, NMR, and IR, also in conformational transitions and rotation barriers of their functional groups, etc [1].

Computational Chemistry involves using computational resources, algorithms, physical theory for atomic-level chemistry, Artificial Intelligence simulations to predict the behavior of chemical system. It also provides insights into properties, molecular structures, and interactions at a molecular level.

AI has improved its learning and information processing capabilities. With the aid of AI, computational chemistry can enclose various techniques and methodologies that researchers to simulate properties and chemical processes without needing physical experiments [2]. Computational Chemistry includes molecular dynamic simulation, quantum chemistry simulation and AI generation of de novo molecules; the computer will process all the information data input into the simulation and assist in analyzing complex experimental informational data [3].

**BASICS OF COMPUTATIONAL CHEMISTRY**

Computational chemistry is one of the application branches of theoretical chemistry which is also a cross discipline between computer science and chemistry. Computational methods include quantum mechanics methods and molecular mechanics methods, while molecular simulations include molecular dynamics simulations and statistical mechanics simulations.

**QUANTUM MECHANICS METHOD**

The quantum mechanics is based quantum mechanical theory. Quantum mechanics is fundamental theory that describes the behavior of nature at the scale of atoms. QM involves the interactions with energy on scale of atomic and subatomic particles. It quantized energy level and to understand the bonding electronic orbitals of atoms and molecules.

QM involves ab initio method. In ab initio calculations, only five fundamental physical quantities - electron mass, speed of light, proton mass, meta-charge and Planck constant - are used to study the behaviour of microscopic particles[4].

The mathematical formulation is:

$\Psi$ total = $X$ electronic × $\Phi$nuclear

**COMPUTATIONAL ANALYSIS METHODS**

- Ab-initio methods (Hartree -Fock methods)
- Semi-empirical methods
- Molecular mechanics
- Density Functional Theory (DFT) method
- Molecular dynamics method

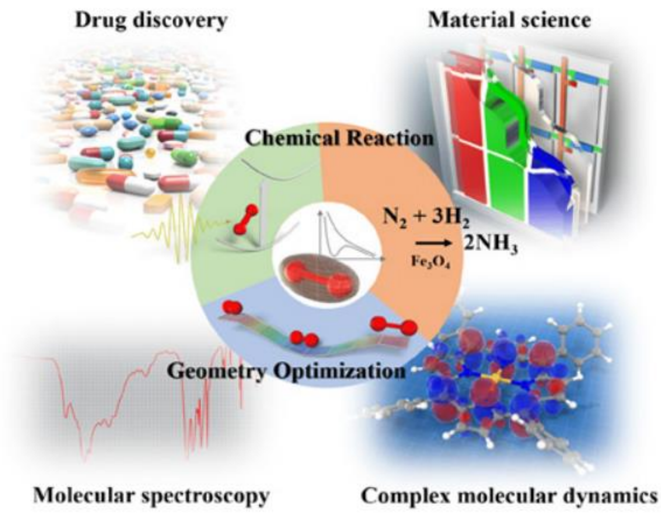



**Fig 1: Applications of Computational Chemistry**

## MULTIDISCIPLINARY APPLICATIONS OF COMPUTATIONAL CHEMISTRY IN VARIOUS FIELDS

### Computational Chemistry in Preclinical Studies on Drug Discovery and Development

In vitro and in vivo drug evaluation techniques are currently used in preclinical applications. In silico technology has been widely used to evaluate the properties of drugs in the preclinical stage and has many software programs and in silico models, further promoting the study of ADMET in vitro [5].

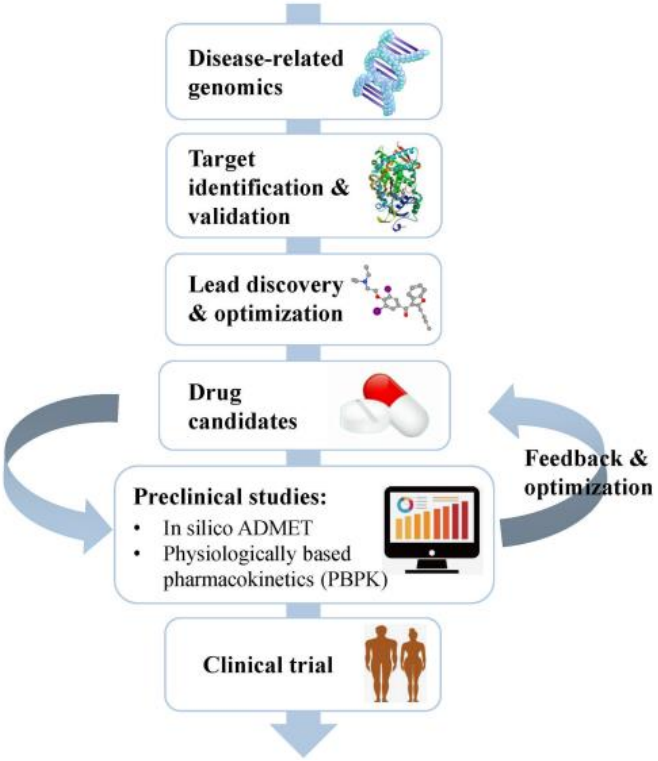



**Fig 2: Process of drug Discovery and preclinical study including in silico ADMET Prediction**

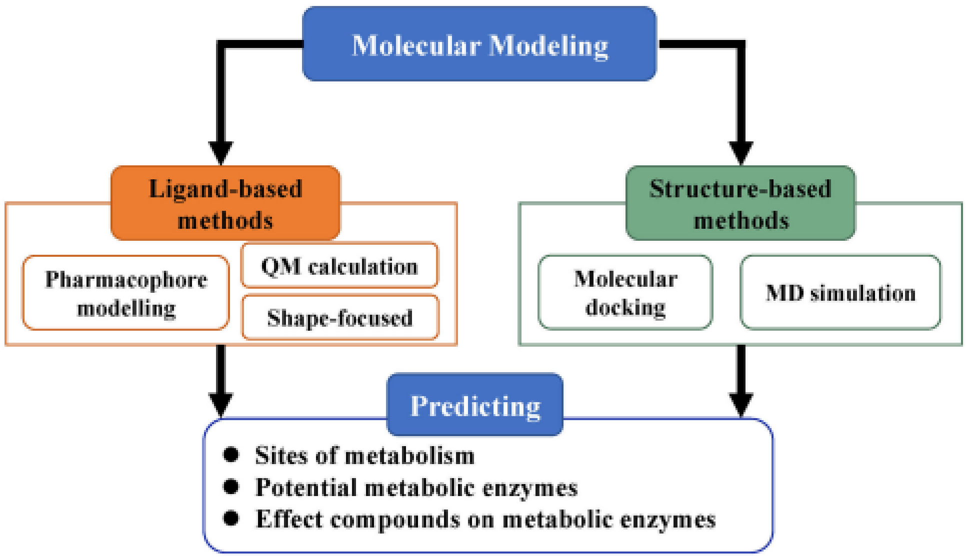



**Fig 3: Steps of Molecular modeling in ADMET prediction**

**Computational Chemistry Predicts Reaction Mechanisms and Transition States**

Computational chemistry is now days used for identifying the reaction mechanism and transition state (TS) for newly discovered reactions. Transition State is important step in chemistry. The need of quantum chemical calculations to know the reaction mechanism, which helps chemists to modify the reaction and thus improve the yield, productivity [6].

**Computational Chemistry and Molecular Modeling in Froth Flotation**

Froth flotation is the process in mineral beneficiation, mostly used to concentrate a wide range of minerals. This process comprises mixtures of more or less liberated minerals, air, water, and different chemical reagents, involving a series of multiphase physical and chemical phenomena in the aqueous environment.

E.g. Mineral-Reagent Interactions in Froth Flotation and Molecular Modeling Insights

Interactions of 20 bis-phosphate ligands toward calcite (104) and Ce-bastnasite¨(100) surfaces using a combination of DFT and MD calculations. The prediction of Cebastnasite-selective ligands was experimentally verified by vibrational sum-frequency (vSFG) spectroscopy, attenuated total reflectance Fourier transform infrared (ATR-FTIR) spectroscopy, and isothermal titration calorimetry (ITC)[7] .

**Computational chemistry insights to organic Photovoltaic material designing**

The organic photovoltaic solar cell is a kind of organic electronics that deals with conductive organic polymers for light absorption and charge transport to produce electricity from sunlight. Solar cell design paradigms, organic photovoltaic cell technology shows significant potential due to its flexibility. The chemistry of materials clearly understood the critical role of computations to aid materials-by-design, even as larger initiatives have been advanced. Enhanced computational innovation of high performance materials for organic photovoltaic by means of cheminformatics was studied[8].

**Material Design: Crafting High-Performance Polymer Blends with the GROMOS Force Field**

The versatility of polymers underpins their ubiquity in diverse applications, from electronics to packaging. The tailoring polymer blends to exhibit a desired set of mechanical, thermal, and optical properties. Molecular dynamics simulations, particularly those utilizing the GROMOS force field, offer a solution[2].

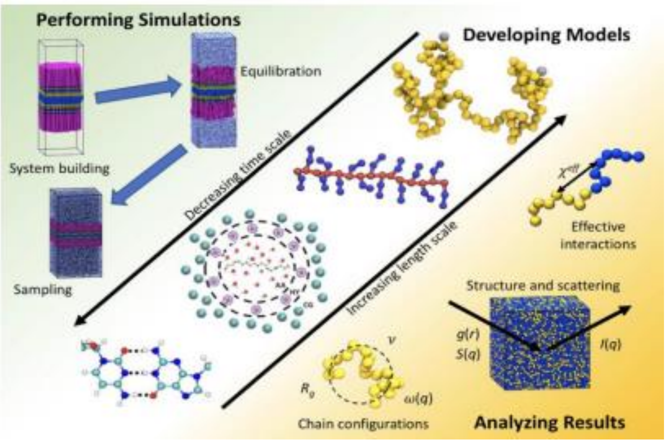



**Fig 4: Figure showing Polymer development using MD simulation**

**Computational biology for advanced enzyme biocatalysis**

Computational biology is the application of computational techniques and mathematical modeling to solve complex biological problems. The powers of algorithms and high-performance computing to decipher intricate biological processes, predict molecular interactions, and optimize enzymatic properties. The prediction of enzyme catalytic activity and stability, substrate specificity, docking and elucidation of binding mechanisms, mapping of intricate metabolic pathways were predicted by computational method [9].

**Computational Chemistry in Drug Design and Virtual Screening**

Computational chemistry is widely used in drug design. The design, discovery, and development of drugs are complex processes involving many different fields of knowledge. Drug development is time-consuming and laborious inter-disciplinary work. Drug design using computational chemistry involves Structure-based drug design (SBDD), Ligand-based drug design (LBDD), virtual screening, pharmacophore modeling and Quantitative Structure Activity Relationship (QSAR)[10].

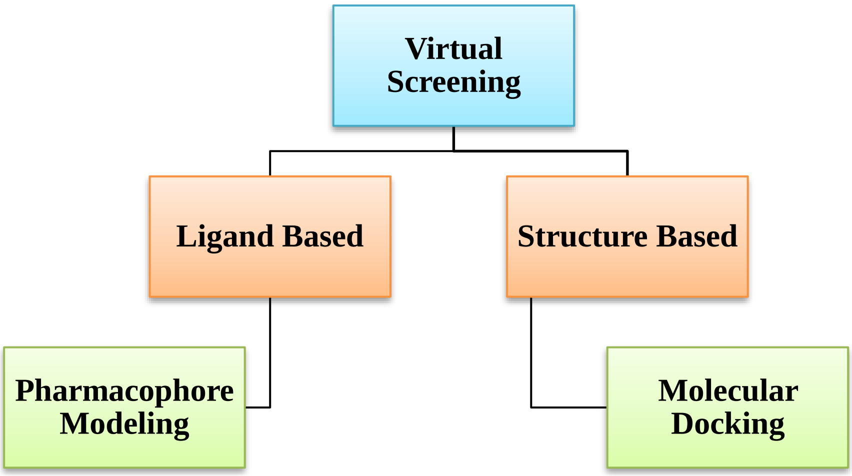



**Fig 5: Figure showing Steps of Virtual Screening in Drug design**

**Multiscale De Novo Drug Design toward Personalized Medicine**

Computer-based de novo design methods of drug-like molecules are mainly for developing small molecules with ideal physicochemical and pharmacological properties. De novo drug design mostly involved fragment based drug design. The fragment-based de novo design method starts with small fragments or building blocks. The initial molecular building blocks with desired properties are extended upon (growing), directly connected (joining), or connected by a linker (linking). This process can be iterated until one or more molecules with the desired properties are obtained[10] .

**Computational chemistry for prediction of molecular properties in food chemistry**

Computational chemistry can be involved in food chemistry. It plays an important role in improving efficiency, penetrating into microscopy, and grasping dynamic changes. Computational chemistry comprises quantum computing, molecular computing, and molecular dynamics computing, which used to predict to the size of food chemistry molecules [11].

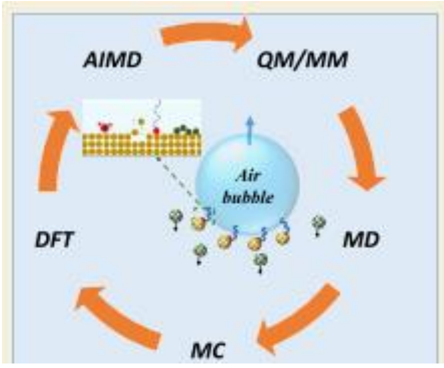



**Fig 6: Air Bubble**

## CONCLUSION

Computational Chemistry is application of computing skills and it is an emerging method used in most of the field like chemical, pharmaceutical, life sciences, food industries, etc. Computational Chemistry involves using computational resources, algorithms, physical theory for atomic-level chemistry, Artificial Intelligence simulations to predict the behavior of chemical system. It also provides insights into properties, molecular structures, and interactions at a molecular level. Recently computational chemistry has multidisciplinary applications in various fields like organic, inorganic, organometallic, de novo drug designing, biology of enzyme biocatalyst, Molecular Modeling in Froth Flotation and coordination compounds stability, structural features, spectral characteristics including UV-Visible also in conformational transitions and rotation barriers of their functional groups which are highlighted in this chapter.

## REFERENCES

[1]. Tegegn D F, *et al.* (2022) Application of Computational Chemistry in Drug Design and Organic Photovoltaics Material Design, J Phys Chem Biophys, Vol.12 Iss.3 No:1000330, page 1-8

[2]. Yunze Zhuo, Computational chemistry review article, Proceedings of the 4th International Conference on Materials Chemistry and Environmental Engineering DOI: 10.54254/2755-2721/61/20240980, page 262-273

[3]. Mc Ardle, S.; Endo, S.; Aspuru-Guzik, A.; Benjamin, S. C.; Yuan, X. (2020) Quantum Computational Chemistry. Rev. Mod. Phys., 92 (1), 015003. DOI: 10.1103/RevModPhys.92.015003.

[4]. Xiaoyue Ma, (2022), Development of Computational Chemistry and Application of Computational Methods, J. Phys.: Conf. Ser. 2386 012005, page 1-9]

[5]. Wu *et al.*, (2020) Computational Chemistry in Preclinical Studies on Drug Discovery and Development, Volume 8, Article 726, 1-32

[6]. Niharendu Choudhury, (2024) Importance of Theoretical and Computational Chemistry in State-ofthe-art Chemistry Research, R & D in Theoretical & Computational Chemistry, BARC newsletter, Page 15-19

[7]. Alizadeh-Sahraei, et-al, (2023) emerging-trends-of-computational-chemistry-and-molecular-modeling-in-froth-flotation: A Review, ACS Eng., 3, 128−164.

[8]. Tegegn DF, *et al.* (2022) Application-of-computational-chemistry-in-drug-design-and-organic-photovoltaics-material-design, J Phys Chem Biophys, Vol.12 Iss.3 No:1000330, Page 1-8.

[9]. Yong Ho Kim, Jung Ho Kim, Katsuhiko Ariga *et al.* (2024) Multidisciplinary approaches for enzyme biocatalysis in pharmaceuticals: protein engineering, computational biology, and nanoarchitectonics, EES Catal., 2, 14–48

[10]. Xiaoqian Lin, Xiu Li and Xubo Lin, (2020) A Review on Applications of Computational Methods in Drug Screening and Design, Molecules, 25, 1375, Page 1-17

[11]. Nuo Wang, etal., (2024) Review Recent advances in computational prediction of molecular properties in food chemistry, Journal of Food Research International, 192, 114776.

Chapter
10

# EVOLUTION AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE MAMMALIAN DENTITION

T. BHEEM RAO

Department of Zoology, Government Degree College, Parkal, Dist: Hanumakonda
Corresponding author E-mail: bheemraothatiparti642@gmail.com

**ABSTRACT**

To understand developmental mechanisms of evolutionary change, we must first know how different morphologies form. The vast majority of our knowledge on the developmental genetics of tooth formation derives from studies in mice, which have relatively derived mammalian dentitions. The marsupial *Monodelphis domestica* has a more plesiomorphic heterodont dentition with incisors, canines, premolars, and molars on both the upper and the lower jaws, and a deciduous premolar. The complexity of the *M. domestica* dentition ranges from simple, unicusped incisors to conical, sharp canines to multicusped molars. We examine the development of the teeth in *M. domestica*, with a specific focus on the enamel knot, a signaling center in the embryonic tooth that controls shape. We show that the tooth germs of *M. domestica* express fibroblast growth factor (FGF) genes and Sprouty genes in a manner similar to wild-type mouse molar germs, but with a few key differences. Developmental Dynamics, 2011. © 2010 Wiley-Liss, Inc.

**KEYWORDS:** Mammalian Dentition, Signaling, Premolars.

**INTRODUCTION**

A central question in evolutionary morphology and developmental biology is how diversity in the shape and size of structures is achieved. The mammalian dentition has proved to be a productive system to study the developmental generation of complex structures and to model mechanisms of morphological change. Thus far, most molecular and genetic studies of dental development have focused on rodents, in particular the mouse *Mus musculus*. *Mus*, however, has a fairly uniform dentition, with little variation in tooth type along the dental arcade (only incisors and molars). Most mammals possess a more heterodont dentition, in which there are several distinct types of teeth. Tooth shapes in mammals can range from a simple conical shape (such as canines) to the complex arrangements of cusps seen in molars. To understand the generation of diversity of tooth types across mammals broadly it is critical to study an animal that possesses a more typical mammalian heterodont dentition

**DEFINATION**

The arrangement of teeth in the upper and lower jaws, mainly on the premaxilla, maxilla and dentarybones, is called dentition.

**TEETH IN VERTEBTATES**

- Teeth are derivatives of bony dermal armors.
- Teeth are unique among vertebrate animals.
- Teeth like placoid scales are composed of dentin, a variety of bone, surmounted by a crown of enamel or enameloid.
- Inductive interaction between embryonic epidermis and neural-crest-derived mesenchyme is required to form teeth. In general, cells derived from epidermis make the tooth enamel whereas the mesenchyme makes the dentine.
- Teeth help catch and hold prey.
- They also offer strong opposing surfaces that jaws work to crush hard shells of prey.
- In mammals and a few other vertebrates, mechanical digestion begins in the mouth.
- Even in vertebrates that do not chew their food, sharp teeth puncture the surface of the prey, creating sites through which digestive enzymes penetrate when food reaches the alimentary canal.

**TOOTH ANATOMY**

- The part of the tooth projecting above the gum line, or gingiva, is the crown; the region below is the base.
- When the base fits into a hole, or socket (alveolus) within the jaw bone, the base is referred toas a root.
- Within the crown, the pulp cavity narrows when it enters the root, forming the root canal, and opens at the tip of the root as the apical foramen.
- Mucous connective tissue, or pulp, fills the pulp cavity and root canal to support blood vessels and nerves that enter the tooth via the apical foramen.
- The occlusal surface of the crown makes contact with opposing teeth.
- The cusps are tiny, raised peaks or ridges on the occlusal surface.

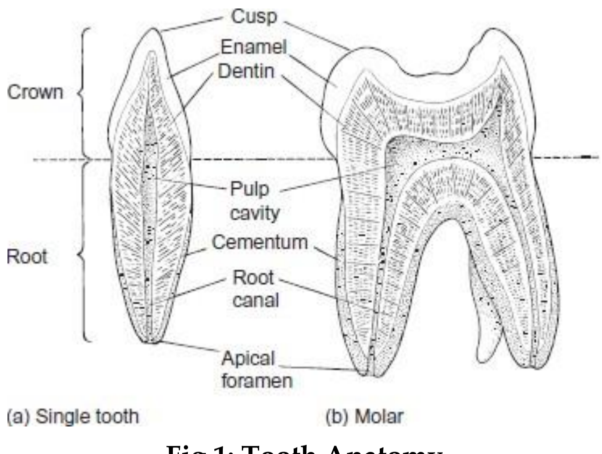



**Fig 1: Tooth Anatomy**

**Three hard tissues compose the tooth: enamel, dentin, and cementum.**

**Enamel:** It is the hardest substance in the body and forms the surface of the tooth crown. Concentric rings seen under microscopic examination are believed to result from pulses of calcium salt deposits before tooth eruption, and no further enamel is deposited on the crownafter the tooth erupts.

**Dentin**: Dentin resembles bone in chemical composition but it is harder. It lies beneath the surface enamel and cementum, and forms the walls of the pulp cavity. Even after tooth eruption, new dentin is laid down slowly throughout the life of an individual. Growth occurs by daily apposition along the walls of the pulp cavity, so that in very old animals, dentin may almost fill the entire cavity. The daily layers of dentinal growth are called the incremental lines of von Ebner.

**Cementum**: This has both cellular and acellular regions. Cementum rests upon the dentin and grows in layers on the surface of the roots. In many herbivores, cementum can extend up along the crown to between the enamel folds and actually contribute to the occlusal surface of high crowned teeth.

Cells within the cementum, termed cementocytes, elaborate the matrix but in seasonally related pulses, so that cementum increases irregularly with age. The result is the production of cemental annuli, concentric rings that characterize the cementum layer.

The appearance of these annuli changes predictably with mechanical properties of food (hard), nutritional state (lean times), and season (winter).

The periodontal membrane (periodontal ligament) consists of thick bundles of collagenousfibers that connect the cementum-covered root to the bone of the socket.

**DEVELOPMENT OF TEETH IN MAMMALS**

- Inductive interaction between embryonic epidermis and neural-crest-derived mesenchyme is required to form teeth. In general, cells derived from epidermis make the tooth enamel whereas the mesenchyme makes the dentine.
- The earliest indication of the development of the socketed teeth is ingrowth of the longitudinal ridge of the ectoderm the dental lamina into the dermis.
- Beneath the dental lamina, a linear series of dermal papillae (each designating the site of future teeth) forms at intervals indenting the lamina and organizing blood vessels necessary for the further development of the tooth primordium.
- The cells at the periphery of each papilla become organized into a definitive layer of odontoblasts which give rise to dentin in future.
- In course of deposition, the odontoblasts slowly withdraw towards the centre of the primordium which is becoming a pulp cavity containing the components of the dermal papillae.
- Meanwhile the ectoderm of the dental lamina organizes into enamel organ, cells within the enamel organ form a specialized layer of ameloblasts, which secrete enamel.
- A thin layer of cementum eventually anchors the tooth to the bone of the jaw.
- The crown of the tooth forms first, and then shortly before eruption, the root begins to develop. The cementum and periodontal ligament develop last.
- The details of tooth development and emergence, time of initiation of different stages and the ultimate fate of eruption vary within species.

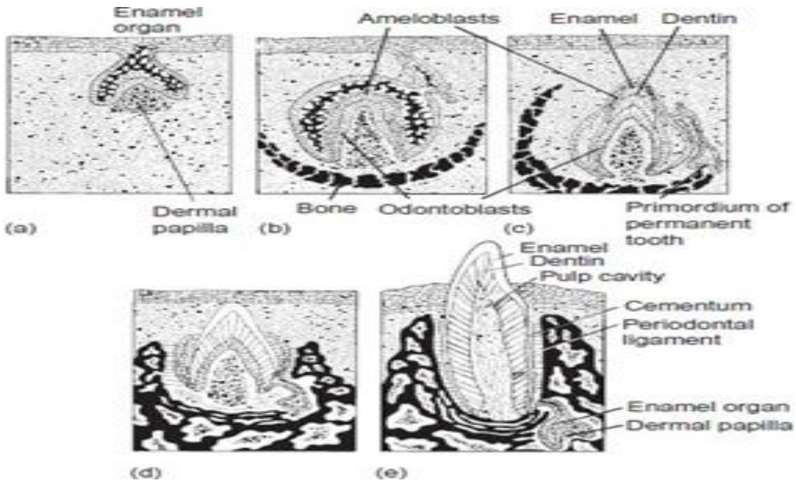



**Fig 2: Enamel Organ**

(a) Enamel organ (from the epidermis) and dermal papilla (from the dermis) appear. (b) Ameloblasts are the source of tooth enamel and form from the enamel organ. Odontoblasts are the source of dentin and form from the dermal papilla. Bone appears and begins to delineate the socket in which the tooth will reside. (c) The primordium of the permanent tooth appears. (d) Tooth growth continues. (e) The deciduous tooth erupts and is anchored in the socket by a well-established periodontal ligament. The enamel organ and dermal papilla of the permanent tooth primordium will not begin to form the tooth until shortly before the deciduous tooth is lost.

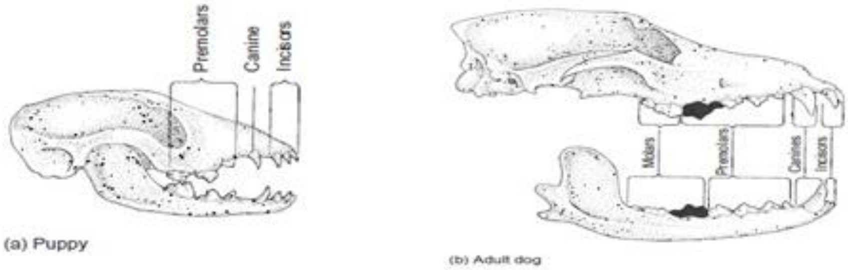



**Fig 3: Teeth Mammals**

**DENTITION IN MAMMALS**

**Monophyodont dentition:** A few mammals develop only a the first set of teeth. Example: a. In Platypus, the deciduous set of teeth is replaced by horny epidermal teeth.

b. In toothless whales, the first set although formed may not erupt, and if they do they are usually shed.

c. The fresh water manatee from the Amazon river and Australian Rock Wallaby do not have sets, but teeth is replaced throughout the life, by the forward migration of the new teeth formed at the rear of thejaws. Rate of migration may be 1-2mm /month.

**Thecodont dentition:** teeth occupy bony sockets or alveoli which are deepest in mammals.

All but a very few mammals, have heterodont dentition, where teeth differ in general appearance throughout the mouth i.e. from front to rear being incisors, canine, premolar andmolar.

Most marine mammals of today like cetaceans (Blue whale, humpback whale), sirenians (Sea cow) andsome marine carnivores (seals, walruses) have reverted to homodont dentition.

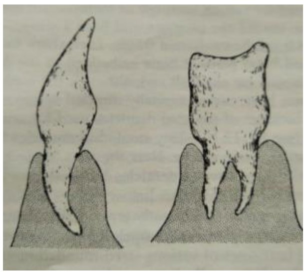


**Fig 4: Thecodont dentition**

**MORPHOLOGICAL VARIANTS OF TEETH**

**Incisors:**

I. Located on either side of the mandibular symphysis having one horizontal cutting edge and a single root.

II. Best developed in herbivorous mammals, which use them for holding, cropping and gnawing.

**Variation in different animals:** *Rodents* have a single pair of large chisel like incisors whereas *lagomorphs* have a small 2nd pair of incisors behind not lateral to the front pair. These incisors grow throughout the life. In *bovine mammals* incisors are lacking in the upper jaw and in *vampire bat* they are absent in the lower jaw or may be completely absent in *sloth*. *Elephant and mastodon tusks* are modified incisors and grow throughout the life as in rodent incisors.

**Canines:**

- Teeth lying next to the incisors.
- In generalized mammals, incisors and canines scarcely differ in appearance.
- In carnivore mammals, canines are spear like and used for piercing flesh.
- In walrus the tusks are the modified canines.
- Canine teeth are absent in lagomorphs and the blank space or the toothless interval is known as diastema.

**Premolars:**

- In most mammals other than ungulates usually have two prominent cusps, hence they are bicuspids.
- They usually have one or two roots and the number of roots may differ on the upper and lowerjaw and among different individuals of the same population including humans.

**Molars:**

- Molars have 3 or more cusps; hence they are tricuspids.
- They usually have 3 roots, but they are occasional molars with 4 or 5. Molars are not replaced bya 2nd set but are the late arrivals of the 1st set.

**MORPHOLOGICAL VARIANTS OF THE CHEEK TEETH**

**Secodont teeth:**

- The crown of the cheek teeth of carnivores are laterally compressed and two or three cusps are interconnected by sharp ridges of the enamel and have long roots.
- They are spaced on the jaw in such a fashion that the cusps of the teeth on the upper jaw fit between the cusps of the teeth on the lower jaw. This provides necessary shearing effect for

macerating animal tissues.

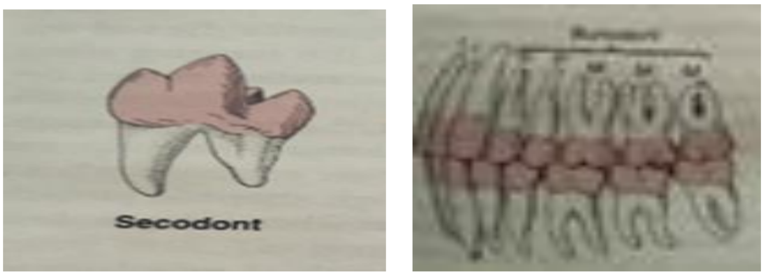



**Fig 5: Secodont**

**Selenodont teeth:**

- The cheek teeth of the ungulates are specialized for grinding and thus are wider and longer than those of the carnivores having a broad surface for grinding.
- The crowns consist of crescentic columns of dentin, each column surrounded by enamel and the columns are embedded in additional dentin that is devoid of an enamel overlay.
- The dentin being softer leave sharp crescentric enamel ridges with a wide variety of configuration and help in macerating vegetables with side to side and forward-backward chewing movements.
- Teeth with enamel disposed in crescentic ridges are called selenodont teeth. Example: Bovine cheek teeth.

**Fig 6: Selenodont**

**Lophodont teeth:**

- Specialised grinding tooth type where the enamel and the dentin are intricately interfolded and the enamel is disposed on ridges (lophs) on enormous plateaus of naked dentin.
- They can reach a length of about a foot and one third of a foot in width.
- Example: Proboscideans.

**Bunodont teeth:**

In omnivores and some herbivores, the crowns of the cheek teeth may lack sharp and pointed edges/cusps instead have low rounded cusps.

Example: human being, rhinoceros, hogs etc.

**Fig 7: Lophodont**

**Tricodont teeth:**

Crown of the cheek teeth have 3 cone like prominences arranged in a straight line. Example: Earlyprototherians

**Trituberculate teeth:**

When the cones in cheek teeth are arranged in a triangle. Example: Early therians.

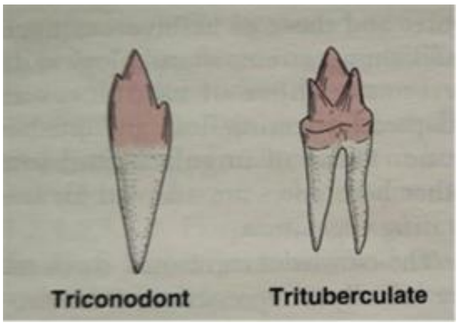
**Hypsodont:** Teeth with high crown. Example: Horse

**Brachyodont:** Teeth with low crown. Example human, pigs.

**Teeth of the crab eater whales:**

Their teeth are employed to strain small crustaceans and other planktons out of mouthfuls of sea wateras it spills back into the sea.

***Rodents have the most variety of diets and exhibit largest variety of teeth. For example low crowned withlong roots in squirrels, high crowned with short roots in wood rats.***



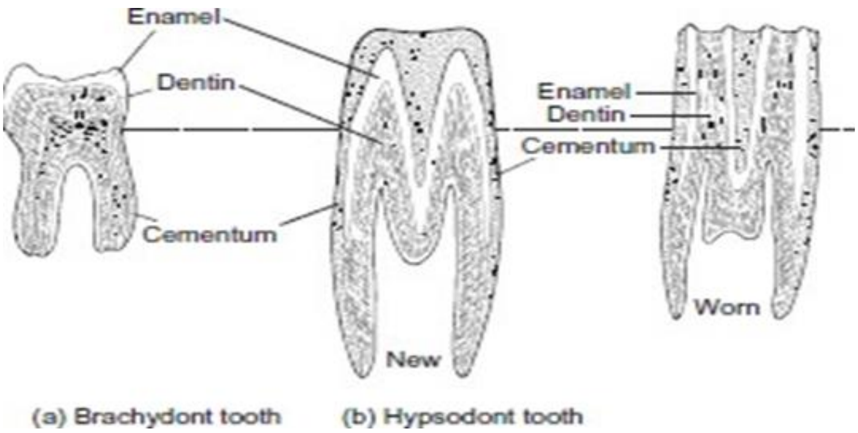




**Fig 8: Brachydon tooth**

**Dental formula**

Because all mammal's teeth are specialised for different functions, many mammal groups have lost the teeth that are not needed in their adaptation. Tooth form has also undergone evolutionary modification as a result of natural selection for specialised feeding or other adaptations. Over time, different mammal groups have evolved distinct dental features, both in the number and type of teeth and in the shape and size of the chewing surface.

The number of teeth of each type is written as a dental formula for one side of the mouth, or quadrant, with the upper and lower teeth shown on separate rows. The number of teeth in a mouth is twice that listed, as there are two sides. In each set, incisors (I) are indicated first, canines

(C) second, premolars (P) third, and finally molars (M), giving I:C:P:M. So for example, the formula 2.1.2.3 for upper teeth indicates 2 incisors, 1 canine, 2 premolars, and 3 molars on one side of the upper mouth. The deciduous dental formula is notated in lowercase lettering preceded by the letter d: for example: di:dc:dp.

An animal's dentition for either deciduous or permanent teeth can thus be expressed as a dental formula, written in the form of a fraction, which can be written as I.C.P.MI.C.P.M, or I.C.P.M / I.C.P.M. For example, the following formulae show the deciduous and usual permanent dentition of all catarrhine primates, including humans:

**Deciduous:** This can also be written as di2.dc1.dm2di2.dc1.dm2. Superscript and subscript denote upper and lower jaw, i.e. do not indicate mathematical operations; the numbers are the count of the teeth of each type. The dashes (-) in the formula are likewise not mathematical operators, but spacers, meaning "to": for instance the human formula is 2.1.2.2-32.1.2.2-3 meaning that people may have 2 or 3 molars on each side of each jaw. 'd' denotes deciduous teeth (i.e. milk or baby teeth); lower case also indicates temporary teeth. Another annotation is 2.1.0.22.1.0.2, if the fact that it pertains to deciduous teeth is clearly stated, per examples found in some texts such as The Cambridge Dictionary of Human Biology and Evolution.

**Permanent:** This can also be written as 2.1.2.32.1.2.3. When the upper and lower dental formulae are the same, some texts write the formula without a fraction (in this case, 2.1.2.3), on the implicit assumption that the reader will realise it must apply to both upper and lower quadrants. This is seen, for example, throughout The Cambridge Dictionary of Human Biology and Evolution.

The greatest number of teeth in any known placental land mammal was 48, with a formula of 3.1.5.33.1.5.3. However, no living placental mammal has this number. In extant placental mammals, the maximum dental formula is 3.1.4.33.1.4.3 for pigs. Mammalian tooth counts are usually identical in the upper and lower jaws, but not always. For example, the aye-aye has a formula of 1.0.1.31.0.0.3, demonstrating the need for both upper and lower quadrant counts.

**TOOTH NAMING DISCREPANCIES**

Teeth are numbered starting at 1 in each group. Thus the human teeth are I1, I2, C1, P3, P4, M1, M2, and M3. (See next paragraph for premolar naming etymology.) In humans, the third molar is known as the wisdom tooth, whether or not it has erupted.

Regarding premolars, there is disagreement regarding whether the third type of deciduous tooth is a premolar (the general consensus among mammalogists) or a molar (commonly held among human anatomists) There is thus some discrepancy between nomenclature in zoology and in dentistry. This is because the terms of human dentistry, which have generally prevailed over time, have not included mammalian dental evolutionary theory. There were originally four premolars in each quadrant of early mammalian jaws. However, all living primates have lost at least the first premolar. "Hence most of the prosimians and platyrrhines have three premolars. Some genera have also lost more than one. A second premolar has been lost in all catarrhines. The remaining permanent premolars are then properly identified as P2, P3 and P4 or P3 and P4; however, traditional dentistry refers to them as P1 and P2".

**DENTAL ERUPTION SEQUENCE**

The order in which teeth emerge through the gums is known as the dental eruption sequence. Rapidly developing anthropoid primates such as macaques, chimpanzees, and australopithecines have an eruption sequence of M1 I1 I2 M2 P3 P4 C M3, whereas anatomically modern humans have the sequence M1 I1 I2 C P3 P4 M2 M3. The later that tooth emergence begins, the earlier the anterior teeth (I1–P4) appear in the sequence.

**Dental formulae examples**

Some examples of mammalian dental formulae

| Species | Dental formula |
|---|---|
| Non placental | |
| Bilby | 5.1.3.4 3.1.3.4 |
| Kangaroo | 3.1.2.4 1.0.2.4 |
| Musky rat-kangaroo | 3.1.1.4 2.0.1.4 |
| Rest of Potoroidae | 3.1.1.4 1.0.1.4 |
| Tasmanian devil | 4.1.2.4 3.1.2.4 |
| Opossum | 5.1.3.4 4.1.3.4 |
| Placental | |
| Apes | 2.1.2.3 2.1.2.3 |
| Armadillo | 0.0.7.1 0.0.7.1 |
| Aye-aye | 1.0.1.3 1.0.0.3 |
| Badger | 3.1.3.1 3.1.3.2 |
| Big brown bat | 2.1.1.3 3.1.2.3 |
| Red bat, hoary bat, Seminole bat, Mexican free-tailed bat | 1.1.2.3 3.1.2.3 |
| Camel | 1.1.3.3 3.1.2.3 |
| Cat (deciduous) | 3.1.3.0 3.1.2.0 |
| Cat (permanent) | 3.1.3.1 3.1.2.1 |
| Cow | 0.0.3.3 3.1.3.3 |
| Dog (deciduous) | 3.1.3.0 3.1.3.0 |
| Dog (permanent) | 3.1.4.2 3.1.4.3 |
| Eared Seal | 3.1.4.1-3 2.1.4.1 |
| *Eulemur* | 3.1.3.3 3.1.3.3 |

| | |
|---|---|
| *Euoticus* | 2.1.3.32.1.3.3 |
| Fox (red) | 3.1.4.23.1.4.3 |
| Guinea pig | 1.0.1.31.0.1.3 |
| Hedgehog | 3.1.3.32.1.2.3 |
| Horse (deciduous) | 3.0.3.03.0.3.0 |
| Horse (permanent) | 3.0-1.3-4.33.0-1.3.3 |
| Human (deciduous teeth) | See comment |
| Human (permanent teeth) | 2.1.2.2-32.1.2.2- |
| Indri | See comment |
| Lepilemur | 0.1.3.32.1.3.3 |
| Lion | 3.1.3.13.1.2.1 |
| Mole | 3.1.4.33.1.4.3 |
| Mouse | 1.0.0.31.0.0.3 |
| Pantodonta | 3.1.4.33.1.4.3 |
| Pig (deciduous) | 3.1.4.03.1.4.0 |
| Pig (permanent) | 3.1.4.33.1.4.3 |
| Rabbit | 2.0.3.31.0.2.3 |
| Raccoon | 3.1.4.23.1.4.2 |
| Rat | 1.0.0.31.0.0.3 |
| Sheep (deciduous) | 0.0.3.04.0.3.0 |
| Sheep (permanent) | 0.0.3.33.1.3.3 |
| Shrew | 3.1.3.33.1.3.3 |
| Sifakas | |
| Slender Slow loris | 2.1.3.32.1.3.3 |
| Squirrel | 1.0.2.31.0.1.3 |
| Tarsiers | 2.1.3.31.1.3.3 |
| Tiger | 3.1.3.13.1.2.1 |
| Vole (field) | 1.0.0.31.0.0.3 |
| Weasel | 3.1.3.13.1.3.2 |

**DENTAL FORMULA**

Every mammal's teeth are specialised for different functions, many mammal groups have lost teeth not needed in their adaptation. Tooth form has also undergone evolutionary modification as a result of natural selection for specialised feeding or other adaptations. Over time, different mammal groups haveevolved distinct dental features, both in the number and type of teeth, and in the shape and size of the chewing surface.

The number of teeth of each type is written as a dental formula for one side of the mouth,

or quadrant, with the upper and lower teeth shown on separate rows. The number of teeth in a mouth is twice that listed as there are two sides.

In each set, incisors (I) are indicated first, canines (C) second, premolars (P) third, and finally molars (M), giving I:C:P:M. So for example, the formula 2.1.2.3 for upper teeth indicates 2 incisors, 1 canine, 2 premolars, and 3 molars on one side of the upper mouth. The deciduous dental formula is notated in lowercase lettering preceded by the letter d: for example: di:dc:dp.

An animal's dentition for either deciduous or permanent teeth can thus be expressed as a dental formula, written in the form of a fraction, which can be written as I.C.P.MI.C.P.M, or I.C.P.M / I.C.P.M.

**DENTAL ERUPTION SEQUENCE**

• There is a specific sequence in which the teeth erupt and the order in which teeth emerge through the gums is known as the dental eruption sequence.

• Numbering the permanent set in human beings 1 to 8 from front to rear and the sequence of eruption is 6,1,2,4,5,3,7,8. The number 8 indicates for the last molar and its eruption is delayed in higher primates, designated as Wisdom teeth.

• The later that tooth emergence begins, the earlier the anterior teeth (I1–P4) appear in thesequence.

**EPIDERMAL TEETH**

- The Monotremes have a temporary horny egg tooth that is used for cracking the shell.
- After a baby platypus is born and its first set of bony teeth is lost, horny teeth replace them and remain throughout life.

**DISCUSSION**

Expression of Shh, Fgf, and Sprouty Genes in Tooth Development Is Conserved Between Marsupial and Placental Mammals, as Well as Across Tooth Classes.

We have shown that key genes that regulate tooth morphogenesis in mouse are also expressed in the developing tooth germs of the marsupial *Monodelphis domestica*. Many of the domains of expression of the *Fgf*, *Shh*, and *Sprouty* genes that we examined in *M. domestica* tooth germs are conserved with the expression patterns seen in mouse (Table 1). *Fgf3*, *Fgf4*, and *Shh* are expressed in the enamel knots of *M. domestica* and mouse, and *Fgf3* and *Fgf10* are expressed in the mesenchymal papillae (Jernvall *et al.,* 1994; Kettunen and Thesleff, 1998; Kettunen *et al.,* 2000). In mouse incisor and molar tooth germs, *Spry2* is expressed predominantly in the epithelium and *Spry4* is expressed predominantly in the mesenchyme at the cap-stage of tooth development (Klein *et al.,* 2006, 2008). In contrast, *Spry* genes *2* and *4* are more broadly expressed in many of the tooth germs of *M.*

*domestica* than mouse, having both epithelial and mesenchymal domains of expression. Because the epithelial – mesenchymal cross-talk between these *Fgfs* and *Sprouty* genes induces/maintains *Shh* expression in the EK at the cap stage of tooth development (Klein *et al.*, 2006), we hypothesize that the function of FGFs in cap stage tooth germs is conserved between marsupials and placentals.

**CONCLUSION**

This study is the first study of gene expression patterns in the complete dentition of a mammal with a fully heterodont dentition, and provides critical information about the generation of dental diversity. First, we show that the role of many of the genes studied appears to be conserved, not only evolutionarily but across tooth classes of different dental types. Furthermore, we see little difference in patterning in the teeth considered deciduous or permanent. However, we describe one critical difference from previous studies, observed here for the first time. Teeth that have exceptionally sharp and tall cusps, specifically the canine, premolars, and molars, also have epithelial expression in the primary enamel knots of *Fgf10*. In mice, and in tooth germs that form relatively low cusps in *Monodelphis* (the incisors), *Fgf10* expression is limited to the mesenchyme. We propose that the epithelial expression of *Fgf10* leads to increased epithelial proliferation and therefore to increased height.

In addition, our data may contribute to discussions on the generation of the mammalian dental diastema. Whereas previous studies suggest that the expression of *Spry2* and *Spry4* is important in suppressing dental development in the diastema region, we observed these genes in all tooth germs. Our data thus suggest that Sprouty expression does not necessarily lead to diastema formation. Finally, our results emphasize the need for comparative data, and in particular data on the plesiomorphic condition, before we can fully understand the generation and evolution of tooth shape in mammals.

**REFERENCES**

[1]. MJ, McMahon AP. (1995). Hedgehog and Bmp genes are coexpressed at many diverse sites of cell-cell interaction in the mouse embryo. *Dev Biol* 172: 126–138.

[2]. Buchtova M, Handrigan GR, Tucker AS, Lozanoff S, Town L, Fu K, Diewert VM, Wicking C, Richman JM. (2008). Initiation and patterning of the snake dentition are dependent on Sonic hedgehog signaling. *Dev Biol* 319: 132–145.

[3]. Casci T, Vinós J, Freeman M. (1999). Sprouty, an intracellular inhibitor of Ras signaling. *Cell* 96: 655–665.

[4]. Cebra-Thomas J, Tan F, Sistla S, Estes E, Bender G, Kim C, Riccio P, Gilbert SF. (2005). How the turtle forms its shell: a paracrine hypothesis of carapace formation. *J Exp Zool B Mol Dev Evol* 304: 558–569.

[5]. Celli G, LaRochelle WJ, Mackem S, Sharp R, Merlino G. (1998). Soluble dominant-negative receptor uncovers essential roles for fibroblast growth factors in multi-organ induction and patterning. *EMBO J* 17: 1642–1655.

[6]. de Maximy AA, Nakatake Y, Moncada S, Itoh N, Thiery JP, Bellusci S. (1999). Cloning and expression pattern of a mouse homologue of Drosophila sprouty in the mouse embryo. *Mech Dev* 81: 213–216.

[7]. De Moerlooze L, Spencer-Dene B, Revest JM, Hajihosseini M, Rosewell I, Dickson C. (2000). An important role for the IIIb isoform of fibroblast growth factor receptor 2 (FGFR2) in mesenchymal-epithelial signalling during mouse organogenesis. *Development* 127: 483–492.

[8]. Hacohen N, Kramer S, Sutherland D, Hiromi Y, Krasnow MA. (1998). sprouty encodes a novel antagonist of FGF signaling that patterns apical branching of the Drosophila airways. *Cell* 92: 253–263.

[9]. Harada H, Toyono T, Toyoshima K, Ohuchi H. (2002). FGF10 maintains stem cell population during mouse incisor development. *Connect Tissue Res* 43: 201–204.

[10]. Hebert JM, Rosenquist T, Götz J, Martin GR. (1994). FGF5 acts as a regulator of the hair growth cycle: evidence from targeted and spontaneous mutations. *Cell* 78: 1017–1025.

[11]. Iwata T, Hevner RF. (2009). Fibroblast growth factor signaling in development of the cerebral cortex. *Dev Growth Differ* 51: 299–323.

[12]. Järvinen E, Tummers M, Thesleff I. (2009). The role of the dental lamina in mammalian tooth replacement. *J Exp Zool* 312B: 281–291.

[13]. Jernvall J. (1995). Mammalian molar cusp patterns: Developmental mechanisms of diversity. *Acta Zool Fennica* 198: 1–61.

[14]. Jernvall J, Thesleff I. (2000). Reiterative signaling and patterning during mammalian tooth morphogenesis. *Mech Dev* 92: 19–29.

[15]. Jernvall J, Kettunen P, Karavanova I, Martin LB, Thesleff I. (1994). Evidence for the role of the enamel knot as a control center in mammalian tooth cusp formation: non-dividing cells express growth stimulating Fgf-4 gene. *Int J Dev Biol* 38: 463–469.

[16]. Jernvall J, Keränen SV, Thesleff I. (2000). Evolutionary modification of development in mammalian teeth: quantifying gene expression patterns and topography. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 97: 14444–14448.

[17]. Karavanova I, Dove LF, Resau JH, Perantoni AO. (1996). Conditioned medium from a rat ureteric bud cell line in combination with bFGF induces complete differentiation of isolated metanephric mesenchyme. *Development* 122: 4159–4167.

[18]. Keränen SV, Aberg T, Kettunen P, Thesleff I, Jernvall J. (1998). Association of developmental regulatory genes with the development of different molar tooth shapes in two species of rodents. *Dev Genes Evol* 208: 477–486.

[19]. Kettunen P, Thesleff I. (1998). Expression and function of FGFs-4, -8, and -9 suggest functional redundancy and repetitive use as epithelial signals during tooth morphogenesis. *Dev Dyn* 211: 256–268.

[20]. Kettunen P, Laurikkala J, Itäranta P, Vainio S, Itoh N, Thesleff I. (2000). Associations of FGF-3 and FGF-10 with signaling networks regulating tooth morphogenesis. *Dev Dyn* 219: 322–332.

[21]. Keyte AL, Smith KK. (2008). Opossum (Monodelphis domestica): a marsupial developmental model. In: *Emerging model organisms: a laboratory manual*. Cold Spring Harbor, NY: Cold Spring Harbor Press. p 557–575.

[22]. Kim HJ, Bar-Sagi D. (2004). Modulation of signalling by Sprouty: a developing story. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* 5: 441–450.

[23]. Klein OD, Minowada G, Peterkova R, Kangas A, Yu BD, Lesot H, Peterka M, Jernvall J, Martin GR. (2006). Sprouty genes control diastema tooth development via bidirectional antagonism of epithelial-mesenchymal FGF signaling. *Dev Cell* 11: 181–190.

[24]. Klein OD, Lyons DB, Balooch G, Marshall GW, Basson MA, Peterka M, Boran T, Peterkova R, Martin GR. (2008). An FGF signaling loop sustains the generation of differentiated progeny from stem cells in mouse incisors. *Development* 135: 377–385.

[25]. Kramer S, Okabe M, Hacohen N, Krasnow MA, Hiromi Y. (1999). Sprouty: a common antagonist of FGF and EGF signaling pathways in Drosophila. *Development* 126: 2515–2525.

[26]. Lescher B, Haenig B, Kispert A. (1998). sFRP-2 is a target of the Wnt-4 signaling pathway in the developing metanephric kidney. *Dev Dyn* 213: 440–451.

[27]. Lillie RD. (1965). *Histopathologic technic and practical histochemistry*. New York: McGraw-Hill.

[28]. Luckett WP. (1993). An ontogenetic assessment of dental homologies in therian mammals. In: FS Szalay, MJ Novacek, MC McKenna, editors. *Mammal phylogeny*. Vol. 1. Mesozoic differentiation, multituberciltes, monotreams, early therians, and marsupials. New York: Springer. p 182–204.

[29]. Luo Z-X. (2007). Transformation and diversification in early mammal evolution. *Nature* 450: 1011–1019.

[30]. Macrini TE. (2004). Monodelphis domestica. *Mamm Spec* 760: 1–8.

[31]. Martin GR. (1998). The roles of FGFs in the early development of vertebrate limbs. *Genes Dev* 12: 1571–1586.

[32]. Mate KE, Robinson ES, VandeBerg JL, Pedersen RA. (1994). Timetable of in vivo embryonic development in the grey short-tailed opossum (Monodelphis domestica). *Mol Reprod Dev* 39: 365–374.

[33]. Mikkelsen TS, Wakefield MJ, Aken B, Amemiya CT, Chang JL, Duke S, Garber M, Gentles AJ, Goodstadt L, Heger A, Jurka J, Kamal M, Mauceli E, Searle SMJ, Sharpe T, Baker ML, Batzer MA, Benos PV, Belov K, Clamp M, Cook A, Cuff J, Das R, Davidow L, Deakin JE, Fazzari MJ, Glass JL, Grabherr M, Greally JM, Gu W, Hore TA, Huttley GA, Kleber M, Jirtle RL, Koina E, Lee JT, Mahony S, Marra MA, Miller RD, Nicholls RD, Oda M, Papenfuss AT, Parra ZE, Pollock DD, Ray DA, Schein JE, Speed TP, Thompson K, VandeBerg JL, Wade CM, Walker JA, Waters PD, Webber C, Weidman JR, Xie X, Zody MC, Platform BIGS, Team BIWGA, Graves JAM, Ponting CP, Breen M, Samollow PB, Lander ES, Lindblad-Toh K. (2007). Genome of the marsupial Monodelphis domestica reveals innovation in non-coding sequences. *Nature* 447: 167–177.

[34]. Minowada G, Jarvis LA, Chi CL, Neubüser A, Sun X, Hacohen N, Krasnow MA, Martin GR. (1999). Vertebrate Sprouty genes are induced by FGF signaling and can cause chondrodysplasia when overexpressed. *Development* 126: 4465–4475.

[35]. Moustakas JE. (2008). Development of the carapacial ridge: implications for the evolution of genetic networks in turtle shell development. *Evol Dev* 10: 29–36.

[36]. National Research Council. (1996). *Guide for the care and use of laboratory animals*. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.

[37]. Nowak RM. (1999). *Walker's mammals of the world*. Baltimore, MD: Johns Hopkins University Press.

[38]. Ohuchi H, Hori Y, Yamasaki M, Harada H, Sekine K, Kato S, Itoh N. (2000). FGF10 acts as a major ligand for FGF receptor 2 IIIb in mouse multi-organ development. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 277: 643–649.

[39]. Peters K, Werner S, Liao X, Wert S, Whitsett J, Williams L. (1994). Targeted expression of a dominant negative FGF receptor blocks branching morphogenesis and epithelial differentiation of the mouse lung. *EMBO J* 13: 3296–3301.

[40]. Presnell JK, Schreibman MP. (1997). *Humason's animal tissue techniques*. Baltimore: The Johns Hopkins University Press.

[41]. Rambaut A. (1997). *Se-Al Sequence Alignment Editor. Version 1.0 alpha 1*. Oxford: University of Oxford.

[42]. Reich A, Sapir A, Shilo B. (1999). Sprouty is a general inhibitor of receptor tyrosine kinase signaling. *Development* 126: 4139–4147.

[43]. Salazar-Ciudad I, Jernvall J. (2002). A gene network model accounting for development and evolution of mammalian teeth. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 99: 8116–8120.

[44]. Salazar-Ciudad I, Jernvall J. (2004). How different types of pattern formation mechanisms affect the evolution of form and development. *Evol Dev* 6: 6–16.

[45]. Salazar-Ciudad I, Jernvall J. (2010). A computational model of teeth and the developmental origins of morphological variation. *Nature* 464: 583–586.

[46]. Sive HL, Grainger RM, Harland RM. (2000). *Early development of Xenopus laevis: a laboratory manual*. New York: Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press.

[47]. Smith KK. (2006). Craniofacial development in marsupial mammals: developmental origins of evolutionary change. *Dev Dyn* 235: 1181–1193.

[48]. Smith MM, Fraser GJ, Chaplin N, Hobbs C, Graham A,. (2009). Reiterative pattern of sonic hedgehog expression in the catshark dentition reveals a phylogenetic template for jawed vertebrates. *Proc R Soc B* 276: 1225–1233.

[49]. Streilein KE. (1982). Behavior, ecology, and distribution of South American marsupials. *Special Publication of the Pymatuning Laboratory of Ecology* 6: 231–250.

[50]. Vaahtokari A, Aberg T, Jernvall J, Keranen S, Thesleff I. (1996). The enamel knot as a signaling center in the developing mouse tooth. *Mech Dev* 54: 39–43.

[51]. van Nievelt AFH, Smith KK. (2005). To replace or not to replace: the significance of reduced functional tooth replacement in marsupial and placental mammals. *Paleobiology* 31: 324–346.

[52]. Widelitz RB, Jiang TX, Noveen A, Chen CW, Chuong CM. (1996). FGF induces new feather buds from developing avian skin. *J Invest Dermatol* 107: 797–803.

[53]. Wilkie AOM, Patey SJ, Kan S-H, van den Ouweland AMW, Hamel BCJ. (2002). FGFs, their receptors and human limb malformations: clinical and molecular correlations. *Am J Med Genet* 112: 266–278.

[54]. Yamanaka A, Yasui K, Sonomura T, Uemura M. (2007). Development of heterodont dentition in house shrew (Suncus murinus). *Eur J Oral Sci* 115: 433–440.

[55]. Zhang S, Lin Y, Itäranta P, Yagi A, Vainio S. (2001). Expression of Sprouty genes 1, 2 and 4 during mouse organogenesis. *Mech Dev* 109: 367–370.

Chapter
11

# BIOPLASTICS: UNWRAPPING THE FUTURE OF SUSTAINABILITY

ALWALA HEMALATHA, KUNCHALA PRANAVI, KARDAM DEEPIKA AND ASHWINI GANDHGULE

St. Pious X Degree & PG College for Women, Hyderabad, Telangana, India 500039

**ABSTRACT**

The development of bioplastics ends in a crucial development in the quest of various sustainable materials. Bioplastics, derived from natural biomass, give environmental friendly opportunities to standard plastics, decreasing reliance on fossil fuels and reducing dangerous and life threatening emissions. Bioplastics hold a massive promise in contributing to our circular financial system as nicely, wherein sources are constantly reused, recycled, and biodegraded. This chapter examines the position of bioplastics in reducing the worldwide plastic crisis with the aid of analysing the environmental benefits and boundaries. It delves into the sorts of biopolymers used like polylactic acid (PLA) and polyhydroxyalkanoates (PHA). Regardless of their advantages, many elements which include constrained biodegradability underneath precise situations, industrial processing requirements, and opposition with meals sources are demanding situations prone to be addressed for his or her wider adoption. This bankruptcy critiques and explains the significance of bioplastics manufacturing, including breakthroughs in polymer synthesis, biodegradability upgrades, and potential applications in packaging, agriculture, and medical fields. Challenges related to bioplastics lifecycle, production cost, and huge-scale implementation is also mentioned, together with future prospects in this swiftly evolving area.

**KEYWORDS:** Polylactic Acid, Polyhydroxyalkanoates, HV, Carbon Footprint, Biodegradability, Conventional Plastics.

## INTRODUCTION

Bioplastics are polymers that are produced from renewable and non-renewable resources and can be degradable or non-degradable. They are completely or partially made of renewable biomass sources such as sugarcane and corn or from microorganisms such as yeast. Some bioplastics are biodegradable or compostable, under certain conditions. Bioplastics which are made from renewable resources can be naturally recycled by biological processes, therefore limiting the use of fossil fuels and protecting the environment can be done. Thus, bioplastics are sustainable, biodegradable and biocompatible which makes them the next-generation eco-friendly materials.

With the increasing demand for global plastic consumption, a lot of research is being done towards exploring the green materials and innovative methods to process them. They are linear polyesters produced intracellularly by different organisms as carbon and energy reserves (bio-based) with similar kinds of physicochemical properties. Bioplastics are resistant to water and moisture. The mechanical, thermal, and physical properties of the bioplastics depend on monomer composition, microstructure, and molecular weight distribution. Polyhydroxybutyrate, the most common Bioplastic product which is brittle and stiff. The incorporation of other monomers like hydroxyvalerate (HV), produces a copolymer with greater mechanical properties.

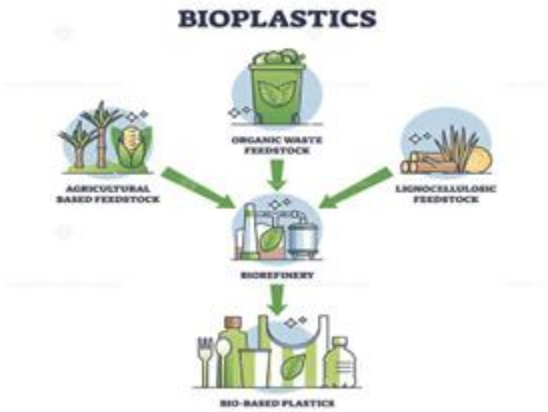



**Fig 1: Bioplastics**

**CONVENTIONAL PLASTICS**

conventional plastics, generally are not biodegradable and may remain inside the environment for many years. This caused the large accumulation of plastic waste in our water bodies along with oceans, soils and ecosystems, inflicting irreversible damage to marine life and terrestrial ecosystems.


**Fig 2: Bioplastics vs. Conventional Plastics**

**TYPES OF PLASTICS**

**1. BIODEGRADABLE PLASTICS**

Biodegradable plastics may be decomposed through the motion of residing organisms, generally microorganisms into water, carbon dioxide, and biomass. Those plastics are generally produced with renewable uncooked materials, microbes, petrochemicals, or combos of all three.

As the words "bioplastic" and "biodegradable plastic" are comparable, but aren't synonymous. no longer all the bioplastics (plastics derived in part or entirely from biomass) are biodegradable, and few biodegradable plastics are absolutely petroleum based. Polymers manufactured from oil may be branded as "bioplastics" even if they haven't any organic components at all. But, there are many sceptics who assume that bioplastics will now not clear up issues as others assume.


**Fig 3: Biodegradable vs. Non-Biodegradable**

**2. NON BIODEGRADABLE PLASTICS**

Non-biodegradable plastic is a synthetic material that can't be broken down by any natural processes like biodegradation and other procedures. This means that it stays back in the environment for a long time, becoming a pollutant and posing a threat to the planet.

Listed below are some of the reasons why plastic is non-biodegradable:

**Petroleum-based:** Plastics which are made of petroleum, those polymeric substances can't be digested by microbes.

**Carbon content:** Plastics consist of a lot of carbon.

**Temperature:** Plastics require more temperatures to degrade.

**Organic additives:** Plastics may contain some organic additives.

**TYPES OF BIODEGRADABLE BIOPLASTICS**

**1. STARCH-BASED BIOPLASTIC**

Biopolymers that are products of starch are in massive demand because of their availability, renewability, low-price, and biodegradability. Similarly, starch acts as raw cloth for biopolymer production. After polylactic acid (PLA), starch-based total plastics stood as the second one-highest share of the entire bioplastics manufacturing. There are divisions of polymers involved in its composition: linear amylose and branched amylopectin. One of the critical functions of bioplastics is their elasticity that is better by linear amylose, even as amylopectin has a branched shape that controls tensile strength and elongation. A few of the maximum used biopolymers for generating suitable for eating movies, starch is extensively used due to its affordability.

**2. PLA-BASED BIOPLASTIC**

Polylactic acid, a business biodegradable thermoplastic based totally on lactic acid also known as polylactide or PLA (also called polylactic acid, lactic acid polymer). it's far the most extensively used biodegradable aliphatic polyester, it is a thermoplastic that's aliphatic non-cyclic, non-aromatic, derived from lactic acid, lactide, and formed through polymerizing sugars derived from many agricultural biomass sources. Polylactides are utilised for degradable packaging materials, and additionally decomposes within three weeks in business composting approaches. PLA is the primary synthetic polymer to be synthesized from renewable assets. Moreover, the acid well-known shows numerous ideal characteristics consisting of ease of fabrication, biocompatible, biodegradable, non-poisonous, and having better thermal houses. Whilst polylactic acid biodegrades, it releases water, carbon dioxide, and decomposed organic remember that green vegetation can utilize, which leads to discount of greenhouse fuel emissions. Moreover, while O2 is introduced to polylactic acid, no poisonous intermediates or byproducts are discovered. Relatively polylactic acid emits pretty fewer greenhouse gases than other synthetic polymers.


**Fig 4: PLA Lifecycle**

## 3. PHAS-BASED BIOPLASTIC

Various types of microalgae release PHAs, which are biodegradable biopolymers. In nutrient-limited environments, different prokaryotic microbes produce PHAs for carbon storage. In PHAs, the carboxylate group of one monomer forms ester bonds with the hydroxyl group of the adjoining monomer which leads to the formation of polymers of 3 hydroxyl-acid also called hydroxy alkanoic acids. In the case of physical properties, PHAs can be compared to petro-chemical polymers, which are viable alternatives for the growing global bioplastic market. In bioplastics, PHAs do not have wide usage in the industry and this may be due to their high production and recovery costs. Researchers are searching for cost-effective feedstocks to replace PHA. Approx. 90 percent of the microbes which degrade PHAs also breakdown starch as the biodegradation pathways are almost similar.

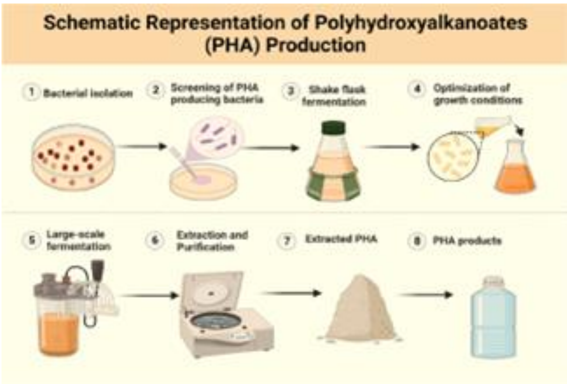



**Fig 5: Polyhydroxyalkanoates Production**

**4. CELLULOSE-BASED BIOPLASTIC**

A variety of biomass is used to produce cellulose, wooden, seed fibres, bast fibres, grass, marine animals (tunicates), algae, fungi, invertebrates, and microorganisms. Moreover, acetic acid microorganisms can synthesise cellulose. Cellulose comprise of linear chains with glycosidic bonds that joins some hundred to greater than ten lots of glucose units. although starch and cellulose have equal monomer unit, they vary of their polymeric chain orientation. in the past few years, cellulose-primarily based biopolymers have been acknowledged interest due to their power, stiffness, high durability, and biodegradability. Further of being low-density, low-price, and nonabrasive, cellulose-based composites are also non-abrasive. As cellulose-primarily based bioplastics consist of remote molecules with vulnerable hydrogen bonds, they are able to degrade rapidly. As an end result bioplastics made of cellulose have weaker hydrogen bonds, and for that reason have lower mechanical residences, energy and flexibility.


**Fig 6: Cellulose based Plastics**

**BASIC RAW MATERIALS**

Bio based plastics can be made out of different plant-based raw materials. On one hand the natural polymers, i. e. macromolecules which occur naturally in plant life and so on. are used, and however smaller molecules like sugar, disaccharides and fatty acids (plant oils), are used as the fundamental uncooked materials within the production of bioplastics. A lot of these renewable sources can be received, changed and processed into the specified bio based plastics.

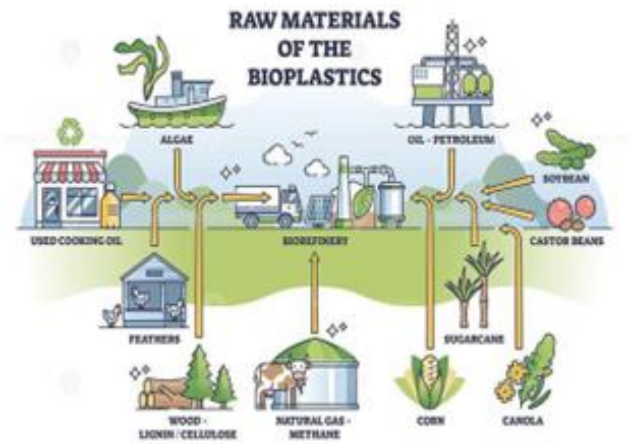



**Fig 7: Raw Materials of the Bioplastics**

**1. NATURAL POLYMERS**

By natural polymers (biopolymers) we mean the polymers that are synthesized by means of any dwelling organism. For instance, poly-saccharides, proteins or lignin that acts as strength garage or have a structural characteristic for the cells or the whole organism. Most of the certainly going on biopolymers can be used for the production of bio based plastics.

**2. POLYSACCHARIDES**

Polysaccharides (a couple of sugars or polysaccharides) encompass critical organic compounds. Cellulose, which is the principal thing of plant mobile walls, is an unbranched polymer comprising nearly hundred to tens of thousands of glucose building blocks. Within the vegetation, those high molecular chains integrate to form better and complicated systems, as tear-resistant fibres with static functions. The cellulose content material of cotton fibres and wood is 88–ninety six% and forty one–52% respectively. Starch is the power storage in plant life having additives, branched amylopectin and unbranched amylose. A vital non-plant polysaccharide, chitin, observed in fungi, is a prime issue of the cellular walls and in articulates (such as insects and arachnids) it is the principal element of the exoskeleton.

**3. PROTEINS**

Proteins are polymers fabricated from aminoacids. They’re found in all dwelling creatures and their foremost characteristic is to move substances around the frame, or act as a substance that gives a structural framework, as sign sources or as catalysts. Proteins encompass casein that's visible in milk of mammals. Gluten, a mixture of various proteins, is discovered inside the seeds of grain vegetation. Collagen is a structural protein that makes up the connective tissue (e. g. skin, tooth, sinews, ligaments or bones) in many better existence bureaucracies. Collagen is a basic fabric for the manufacture of gelatine.

**4. LIGNIN**

Lignin is a 3D cross-linked aromatic macromolecule. The solid, and colourless substance is seen in the cell walls of plants and causes the lignification (turning into wood) of grasses, shrubs, bushes, plants and trees etc. Moreover cellulose, lignin is the most common organic substance on earth. As a main by-product of the pulp and paper industry, approx 50 million tonnes of lignin is produced every year. Majorly it is burned and used for energy recovery.

**5. NATURAL RUBBER**

Natural rubber, an elastic biopolymer, product of latex from unique trees, which include rubber tree, bullet wooden (Manilkara bidentata) or gutta percha. Natural rubber is a crucial raw cloth for the manufacturing of rubber, which is made by way of vulcanization.

**COMMON METHODS FOR SYNTHESIZING BIOPLASTICS**

Bioplastics may be synthesized in a selection of methods depending on the form of biopolymer being produced. The maximum commonplace bioplastics include polylactic acid (PLA) and polyhydroxyalkanoates (PHAs), each of which synthesized the usage of an extraordinary process.

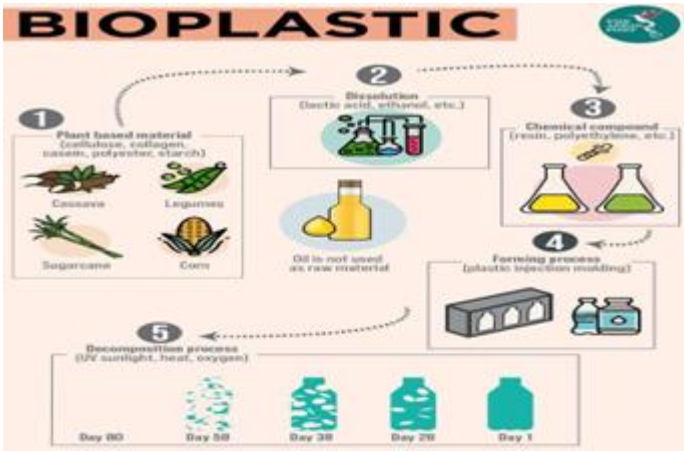



**Fig 8: Synthesizing Bioplastics**

**1. POLYLACTIC ACID (PLA) SYNTHESIS**

**PLA is generally derived from renewable sources like corn or sugarcane. Synthesis entails predominant steps:**

**Fermentation:** Starch is converted to glucose, which is then fermented by way of microorganisms which include Lactobacillus to produce lactic acid.

Lactic acid is undergoing a condensed polymerization at a temperature between one hundred eighty and 220 ° C, frequently promoting reactions using catalysts such as zinc chloride and zinc chloride, eliminating water, and paperwork PLA.


**Fig 9: PLA Lifecycle**

**2 SYNTHESES OF POLYHYDROXYALKANOATES (PHAS)**

PHAs are produced through microbial fermentation of herbal substrates.

**Bacterial fermentation:** microorganisms develop in nutrient-wealthy media and metabolize sugars or lipids to produce PHA granules intracellularly.

**Harvesting and extraction:** once the favoured yield is reached, the microorganisms are harvested from the fermentation broth. PHAs are extracted using physical or chemical techniques along with cell lysis to release the biopolymers.

**3. MICROALGAE-BASED TOTALLY BIOPLASTICS**

**Microalgae can also be used to supply bioplastics in foremost methods:**

**Biopolymer cultivation:** Microalgae are cultivated to provide biopolymers inclusive of PHAs inside their cells, which might be harvested for processing into bioplastics.

**Production of composites:** Microalgae biomass can be combined with other polymers and additives through thermo mechanical strategies consisting of compression moulding and extrusion.

**LIFE CYCLE ASSESSMENT (LCA) OF BIOPLASTIC**

Life cycle rating (LCA) is a complete method used to evaluate the effect at the surroundings related to all tiers of the product, from extraction to raw substances to removal. The LCA bioplastic context helps to decide the location of improvement, evaluating environmental signs with traditional plastic. Key degrees of LCA are

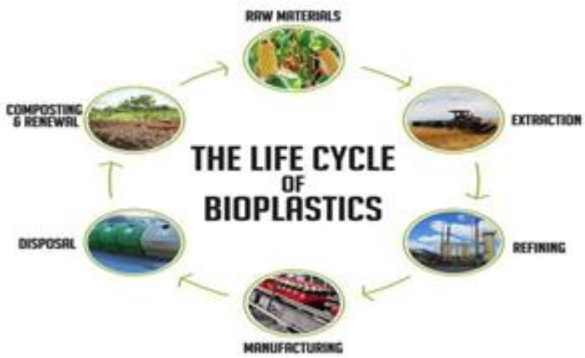



**Fig 10: Life Cycle of Bioplastics**

**Determine objective and scope:** establish the objective of the assessment, which includes the practical unit (e.g., a 1-litre carton of milk) and the device boundary (cradle-to-grave or cradle-to-grave).

**Life cycle inventory (LCI):** collect records on useful resource inputs and emissions in any respect levels of the existence cycle, such as raw cloth extraction, manufacturing, transportation, use, and cease-of-life scenarios.

**Impact assessment:** assessment of capacity environmental influences the use of diverse metrics inclusive of international warming potential, ozone depletion, human toxicity, and many others. As an example, research has shown that PLA-based total packaging can perform better than fossil gas-primarily based systems in categories including weather alternate and land use whilst assessing the use of LCA methodology.

**Interpretation:** analyse the results to inform selection-making. This step frequently includes sensitivity evaluation to apprehend how special stop-of-existence eventualities (e.g. composting vs. waste disposal) affect general impacts.

**ENVIRONMENTAL BENEFITS OF BIOPLASTICS**

**Lower Carbon Footprint:** Bioplastics commonly have a reduced carbon footprint as compared to traditional plastics due to their renewable sourcing. As an example, the usage of renewable assets, bioplastics can extensively reduce their global warming capacity.

**Biodegradable:** Many bioplastics are designed to be compostable or biodegradable, assisting to reduce the troubles associated with plastic waste in landfills and oceans.

**Circular economy potential:** Bioplastics can contribute to the round financial system through utilizing waste and facilitating recycling and composting pathways.

**CHALLENGES IDENTIFIED IN LIFE CYCLE ANALYSIS**

**Waste management:** The effectiveness of bioplastics in decreasing their environmental impact depends heavily on right disposal strategies. Many bioplastics currently do not presently have a removal set up glide that complicates the integration of the stream device.

**Impact on agriculture:** The increase of bioplastics raw substances can cause modifications in opposition among land use and food manufacturing, and may cause ethical troubles.

**APPLICATIONS AND ADVANTAGES**

Bioplastics have numerous packages across many industries, which offer a sustainable alternative to conventional plastics. Right here are a few key regions wherein bioplastics are utilised:

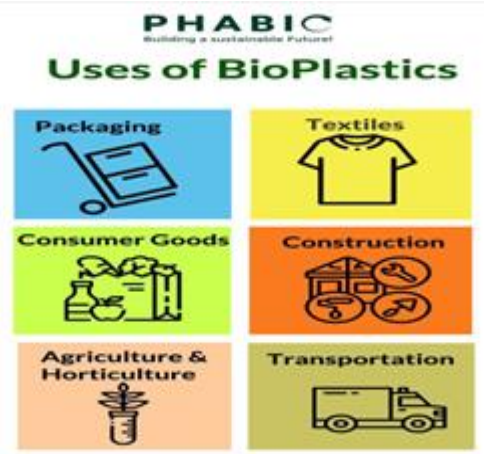



**Fig 11: Uses of Bioplastics**

**Packaging:** Bioplastics dominate the packaging zone, which comprises almost half of the marketplace. They're utilised for meals packaging, beverage bottles, and beauty containers, maintaining product first-class with none usage of toxic chemicals. As an instance Coca-Cola's bioplastic bottles and compostable baggage in grocery shops.

**Agriculture:** Biodegradable mulch movies made of bioplastics enhances the soil fertility and reduces waste. Those movies can be incorporated into the soil publish-harvest resulting in sustainability by way of casting off the need for disposal.

**Medical applications:** Bioplastics are used in scientific devices too. Polymers like polycaprolactone (PCL) are used for biodegradable implants and drug delivery systems, and reduce the environmental impact while supplying vital capability.

**Consumer goods and Electronics:** our daily lifestyles gadgets including cutlery, plates, and electronic casings now comprise bioplastics. Groups like LEGO employ plant-primarily based bioplastics for growing merchandise; at the same time as electronic manufacturers employ them for lightweight and sturdy additives.

**Automotive:** This industry leverages bioplastics for indoors additives, contributing to lighter motors with decreased carbon footprints. Producers like Toyota are pioneering to appoint bio-primarily based materials of their manufacturing approaches.

**Energy efficiency:** Bioplastics typically consume much less power for the duration of manufacturing than their fossil-primarily based components, contributing to a higher power-efficient manufacturing process.

**Versatility and performance:** Bioplastics can present us with particular mechanical and thermal houses which make them suitable for diverse packages, from packaging to automotive components.

**Current Pricing:** Bioplastics normally range from $2 to $7 in step with kilogram. Even as they are presently extra luxurious than traditional plastics due to elements like studies and improvement expenses, the expenses have been lowering over time as production strategies are enhancing with calls for rising.

**Future potential:** as the production scales up and technology advances, bioplastics are anticipated to be extra price-competitive whilst in comparison to traditional plastics. The marketplace is projected to grow swiftly, which may result in lower expenses within the close to near future.

Although bioplastics may additionally have better initial fees, their lengthy-term environmental benefits and the ability for charge discount makes them an appealing and amazing opportunity to conventional plastics.

**DISADVANTAGES**

**While the bioplastics provide several benefits over conventional plastics, additionally they come with some dangers and they may be as follows:**

**1. Limited Biodegradability:** not all bioplastics can be biodegradable or compostable, and people which require particular business conditions (such as excessive warmness or humidity) to break down makes it tough to procedure. In herbal environments like oceans or landfills, a few bioplastics may not decompose successfully, contributing to pollutants.

**2. High production costs:** As bioplastics synthesizing consists of a whole lot of capital, they may be often more steeply-priced to supply than conventional plastics this makes bioplastics much less aggressive in rate-touchy markets.

**3. Competition with food supply:** numerous bioplastics are constituted of plants like corn, sugarcane, or potatoes, which can otherwise be used for food manufacturing. This increases ethical and environmental issues concerning food security, specially in regions where sources are scarce, and will make a contribution to better food prices.

**4. Limited performance characteristics:** Bioplastics frequently have various physical houses than conventional plastics, which results in the dilemma of their usage of certain packages. As an instance, certain bioplastics are less warmness-resistant, greater brittle, or have shorter shelf lives, which make them not worthy for high-overall performance merchandise.

**5. Recycling challenges:** Bioplastics are often no longer suitable with current recycling structures designed for petroleum-primarily based plastics. Mixing bioplastics with the traditional plastics can contaminate the recycling streams, mainly due to a few issues and decreased cloth pleasantness. Specialised recycling centers for bioplastics are unavailable, for that reason limiting their recyclability.

**6. Limited Availability and Scalability:** The manufacturing capability of bioplastics remains pretty less as compared to the conventional plastics, resulting in confined availability for full-size use. Huge-scale manufacturing may additionally face challenges because of sourcing enough renewable materials, particularly without exacerbating environmental or social problems.

**7. Public misconception:** Consumers often assume that all bioplastics are biodegradable and eco-friendly resulting in improper disposal and contamination of waste streams. Mislabeling and lack of clear guidelines and guidance can exacerbate confusion, therefore reducing the effectiveness of bioplastic solutions in reducing environmental impact.

**CHALLENGES PRONE**

Lack of Harmonization, the absence of consistent worldwide regulations can cause confusion among producers and consumers, complicating compliance and marketplace access and mislabeling dangers, the complexity of bioplastics guidelines can bring about mislabeling or "green washing," wherein products are inaccurately advertised as environmentally pleasant. Because the bioplastics enterprise evolves, collaboration amongst governments, industries, and clients will be essential to establish powerful guidelines that assist the sustainable growth of bioplastics.

**STANDARDS AND REGULATIONS**

The standards and regulations governing bioplastics are crucial to ensure some key aspects such as sustainability, safety, and effective management. Here are some regulations that are needed to be followed:

**REGULATORY LANDSCAPES**

**Definitions and Labelling:** exceptional regions and regions have various definitions of what constitutes [components] a bioplastic, primarily based on criteria which include biodegradability and renewable content. Clean and obvious labelling requirements are required for client recognition.

**Compostability and Biodegradability requirements:** Certifications like ASTM D6400 and EN 13432 outstands the requirements for merchandise from being labelled as compostable, consisting of disintegration within particular timeframes and conditions.

**Renewable content requirements:** rules may additionally specify a much less percentage of renewable materials that needs to be found in bioplastics for them to qualify as such.

**End-of-life-managements:** guidelines maintenance for the disposal of bioplastics, such as composting and recycling protocols, are essential to maximize the environmental blessings.

**Healthy and safety standards:** Bioplastics which entails in food or medical use ought to comply with stringent fitness guidelines to ensure that they do not pose any form of risks to human health.

**FUTURE TRENDS AND INNOVATIONS**

The future of bioplastics is poised for an enormous boom and innovation, consumed by growing environmental recognition and improvements in generation. Here are the predominant key and improvements anticipated in the area:

**MARKET GROWTH**

The global bioplastics marketplace is projected to grow from approximately USD 10.94 billion in 2024 to USD 39.89 billion with the aid of 2031, with a compound annual increase fee (CAGR) of 20.3%.

In another forecast estimation of upward push from USD 96.6 billion in 2023 to USD 1,353.3 billion by 2033, reflecting a CAGR of 30.2%

**TECHNOLOGICAL ADVANCEMENTS**

Innovations are improving the houses of bioplastics, like heat resistance and sturdiness, making them appropriate for programs consisting of food packaging and purchaser items.

Development of latest bioplastic substances, consisting of drop-in bioplastics which could at once update traditional plastics with none alteration of present production tactics.

**DIVERSE APPLICATIONS**

The packaging area stands as the biggest market for bioplastics, accounting for 35.5% [approx] of the marketplace percentage because of the regulatory pressures and consumer demand for sustainable solutions.

Bioplastics are now more often used in sectors like automotive, electronics, textiles, and agriculture.

**ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT**

The developing client awareness concerning plastic pollutants is driving a huge demand for biodegradable options and those biodegradable plastics are expected to preserve a great market proportion.

Amplifying the composting infrastructure and authorities objectives to reduce plastic waste which are anticipated to support the purchase of bioplastics.

These trends indicate a robust future for bioplastics as they evolve to meet the approaching sustainability challenges whilst increasing their applications throughout extraordinary industries.

**CONCLUSION**

Bioplastics offer an opportunity to standard plastics by using the usage of renewable resources and being biodegradable or compostable. They can reduce plastic pollutants and reliance on fossil fuels however face challenges like better production expenses, limited waste management infrastructure, and opposition with meal vegetation. While they maintain promise for sustainability, similarly innovation and cautious consideration in their environmental effect are vital for wider adoption.

**REFERENCES**

[1]. https://www.surfrider.org/bioplastics
[2]. https://www.nature.com/articles/s41578-021-00407-8
[3]. https://www.sciencedirect.com/topics/engineering/bioplastics
[4]. https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s10311-021-01334-4
[5]. https://omnexus.specialchem.com/selection-guide/bioplastics-selection/key-application
[6]. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC7240402/
[7]. https://www.nature.com/articles/s41578-021-00407-8
[8]. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC8424513/

[9]. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC8424513/

[10]. https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s10311-021-01334-4

[11]. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC7240402/

[12]. https://themendpackaging.com/bioplastics-regulations-and-standards-navigating-the-complex-landscape/

[13]. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0048969723017758

[14]. https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s10311-021-01334-4

[15]. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC7240402/

[16]. https://itechmag.org/paper/volume%201/03-08.pdf

[17]. https://www.plastics-technology.com/articles/the-role-of-bioplastics-in-sustainable-packaging-solutions

[18]. https://www.sciencedirect.com/topics/agricultural-and-biological-sciences/bioplastics

[19]. https://www.treehugger.com/what-are-bioplastics-6829398

[20]. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/349859998_BiodegradableBio-plastics_Myths_and_Realities

[21]. https://www.researchgate.net/figure/Classification-of-Bioplastics-Vs-Fossil-based-plastics-wrt-biodegradability-9-13_fig1_349859998

[22]. https://primebiopol.com/bioplasticos-y-plasticos-convencionales-un-analisis-comparativo/?lang=en

[23]. https://www.impact-solutions.co.uk/bio-based-and-fossil-based-plastics/

[24]. https://www.greencompostables.com/blog/types-of-bioplastics-2

[25]. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0959652620312051

[26]. https://minipakr.com/blogs/news/biodegradable-vs-bioplastics-what-s-the-difference

[27]. https://greenhope.co/blogs/bioplastic-biodegradable-vs-bioplastic-compostable-what-is-the-difference-

[28]. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/348999445_An_Overview_of_Non-biodegradable_Bioplastics

[29]. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0959652621004388

[30]. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/346357310_Valorization_of_food_processing_wastes_and_by-products_for_bioplastic_production

[31]. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0959652620312051

[32]. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1319562X20306707

**Chapter 12**

# TINY PARTICLES, GLOBAL PROBLEM: THE COMPLEX WORLD OF MICROPLASTIC POLLUTION

**SEETHALAXMI**

Surana College, Bangalore

## INTRODUCTION

### THE MICROPLASTICS MENACE

In recent years, the pervasive spread of micro plastics has emerged as a pressing global environmental challenge. Micro plastics, defined as plastic particles smaller than five millimeters, have infiltrated ecosystems across the planet, from the peaks of the highest mountains to the depths of the oceans. Their widespread presence is a testament to the durability and ubiquity of synthetic polymers in modern life, but also to the profound and persistent environmental footprint humanity is imprinting on the planet.

Once in the environment, micro plastics are virtually indestructible. They accumulate in waterways, soils, and living organisms, including humans. Their small size enables them to cross biological barriers, enter the food chain, and bind with toxic chemicals, posing a dual threat of physical entanglement and chemical poisoning to wildlife. The ingestion of micro plastics by marine species, from plankton to whales, has been documented extensively, raising concerns about the implications for food safety and human health.

The impacts of micro plastics are still being unraveled, and researchers are continuously discovering new dimensions of its dangers. However, the existing evidence underscores a critical need for robust policy interventions, enhanced waste management technologies, and public awareness campaigns. By addressing the lifecycle of plastics through strategies such as bans on micro beads, incentives for recycling, and the development of alternative materials, there is potential to mitigate the spread of micro plastics.

## 1. SOURCES AND PATHWAYS OF MICROPLASTICS

Micro plastics are ubiquitous contaminants that originate from various sources and enter the environment through multiple pathways. Understanding these sources and pathways is crucial for developing strategies to control their release and mitigate their impact. Micro plastics are divided into two categories: primary and secondary types. Primary micro plastics are deliberately manufactured small particles, such as micro beads found in cosmetics and industrial abrasives. Secondary microplastics result from the breakdown of larger plastic items like shopping bags, bottles, and fishing gear. This fragmentation is propelled by physical, chemical, and biological forces, making microplastics a complex pollutant, not only in terms of their sources but also their compositions and forms.

**A. PRIMARY SOURCES**

Microplastics arise from numerous sources and enter the environment, including runoff from land, spillage during transportation, and degradation of plastic waste in natural settings. Following is some of the primary sources of microplastics:

**a. Micro beads in Consumer Products:** Micro beads are tiny plastic particles intentionally added to products like facial scrubs, toothpaste, and body washes for their abrasive properties. These microplastics are designed to wash off and consequently end up in wastewater. Many water treatment plants are not equipped to filter out such small particles, resulting in microplastics entering rivers, lakes, and oceans.

**b. Industrial Scrubbers:** Used in air blasting techniques, industrial scrubbers are small plastic particles designed to clean surfaces. Like micro beads, these particles can escape into water systems or the environment during use or disposal.

**c. Cosmetic Glitters:** Glitter used in cosmetics, nail polish, and other personal care products often consists of tiny plastic particles. When these products are washed off or discarded, the glitter can enter wastewater systems and eventually reach natural water bodies.

**d. Industrial Abrasives:** Apart from air blasting, industrial abrasives include plastic grit used in sandblasting for removing rust and paint from surfaces. These plastics can escape into the environment during use or through improper disposal.

**e. Pre-production Plastics in Manufacturing:** In the plastic manufacturing industry, pre-production plastics like powders and flakes are used as raw materials. Accidental spillage or loss during handling and transport can lead to these plastics entering the environment.

**f. 3D Printing Filaments:** 3D printers use plastic filaments, which are melted down and reshaped. During this process, small plastic particles can be released into the environment, particularly in spaces with inadequate ventilation or filtration systems.

**g. Medical Products:** Some medical supplies and products, such as capsules and coatings for pills, contain microplastics. These can enter the environment through medical waste or human excretion after ingestion.

**h. Biomedical and Laboratory Equipment:** Microplastics are used in various laboratory tools and consumables, such as microplate wells and pipette tips. Improper disposal practices can contribute to environmental contamination.

**i. Plastic-Based Paints:** Paints that contain acrylic or other plastic polymers can flake off surfaces over time, releasing microplastics. These particles can be carried away by wind or water runoff.

**j. Road Markings:** Similar to plastic-based paints, road markings often contain plastics for enhanced durability and visibility. As these markings wear away due to traffic and environmental factors, they can release microplastics into nearby soil and water systems.

**k. Synthetic Textiles:** Every time clothes made from synthetic fibres like polyester and nylon are washed, they shed hundreds of thousands of microfibers. These fibres are so small that they pass through the filters of washing machines and wastewater treatment plants, entering aquatic and terrestrial environments.

**l. Plastic Pellets (Nurdles):** Nurdles are small plastic pellets used as raw material in the manufacturing of plastic products. Spills and improper handling during transport or processing can lead to Nurdles entering waterways and oceans, where they contribute significantly to marine plastic pollution.

**B. SECONDARY SOURCES**

**a. Degradation of Larger Plastic Waste:** Large plastic waste such as bottles, packaging, and plastic bags degrade into smaller pieces under environmental stresses such as UV radiation from the sun, physical abrasion, and biological degradation. These fragmented pieces become secondary microplastics.

**b.Tyre Wear and Tear:** Tyres are composed of synthetic polymers and additives. As vehicles travel, tyres wear down, and microplastics are generated as tiny particles of tyre dust. This dust can be carried by the wind or washed off roads into sewers and eventually into rivers and oceans.

**c. City Dust:** Urban environments are significant contributors to microplastic pollution. Microplastics can be released from building materials, synthetic turf, and other urban surfaces, accumulating in city dust that can spread into various environments.

**d. Synthetic Sponges:** Household cleaning sponges made from synthetic materials can degrade and release microplastics. As these sponges wear down during regular use, tiny plastic particles can enter wastewater and eventually make their way into aquatic systems.

**e. Sequins and Beads in Fashion:** Clothing and accessories decorated with sequins, beads, and other shiny embellishments often contain small plastic particles. These can detach during washing or wearing and enter the environment, particularly through domestic laundry.

**f. Plastic Wrapping and Packaging Films:** Thin plastic films used for wrapping and packaging food, consumer goods, and other products can degrade into microplastics. While not intended to enter the environment directly, poor disposal practices and physical breakdown allow these plastics to become environmental pollutants.

**g. Children's Toys:** Many children's toys are made from plastic materials that can break down into smaller pieces, especially when used outdoors. As toys weather and degrade, they can release microplastics into the surrounding environment.

**h. Plastic Foam Products:** Products made from polystyrene foam or similar materials, such as disposable cups, take-out containers, and packing materials, can degrade into microplastics. These materials often fragment easily, increasing their potential for environmental dispersal.

**i. Agricultural Films:** Used extensively in agriculture for mulching and greenhouse covers, plastic films can break down and release microplastics into the soil, which can then be transported to water bodies through runoff.

**j. Sports Equipment:** Equipment like golf balls, fishing lines, and synthetic ropes can degrade during use. Microplastics from these sources can accumulate in various habitats, particularly in aquatic environments where much of this equipment is used.

**k. Vehicle Components:** Beyond tire wear, other vehicle components such as brakes, wipers, and plastic trim can also generate microplastics. As these components wear down, microplastics are emitted into the air or washed into waterways during rainfalls.

**l. Artificial Fibres in Home Furnishings:** Home furnishings like carpets, curtains, and upholstered furniture that are made from synthetic fibres can be significant sources of microplastics. During everyday activities such as vacuuming, walking, or even sitting, these items can shed microfibres into the domestic environment. These tiny plastic fibres can become airborne or accumulate in dust.

**2. PATHWAYS INTO THE ENVIRONMENT**

This section delves into the pathways through which primary and secondary sources of microplastics and their main pathways into the environment:

**a. Wastewater Treatment Plants:** A significant amount of microplastics enters the environment through effluent from wastewater treatment plants. These facilities are often not designed to capture particles as small as microplastics, leading to their release into aquatic environments.

**b. Atmospheric Deposition:** Microplastics can become airborne, traveling significant distances when carried by the wind. They can then settle out of the air through dry or wet deposition, contaminating remote and otherwise pristine areas.

**c. Riverine and Ocean Currents:** Once in waterways, microplastics are easily transported by currents. These materials can travel vast distances, affecting ecosystems far from their original source.

**d. Direct Littering and Improper Waste Disposal:** Improperly disposed of plastic waste can break down into microplastics that directly enter the environment. Littering on beaches, parks, and other areas contributes significantly to environmental pollution.

**e. Agricultural Runoff:** Microplastics are also used in some agricultural applications, such as mulching films used in farming. These plastics can degrade into microplastics, which are then carried into the environment by runoff during rain events.

Understanding these sources and pathways helps highlight the pervasive nature of microplastic pollution and underscores the need for comprehensive strategies to reduce emissions at the source, improve waste management practices, and develop innovative solutions for capturing microplastics before they reach the natural environment.

**3. DETECTION AND MONITORING TECHNOLOGIES FOR MICROPLASTICS**

The detection and monitoring of microplastics in the environment are crucial for assessing their distribution, abundance, and potential impacts on ecosystems and human health. The small size of microplastics, their varied shapes, compositions, and the complex matrices in which they are found pose significant challenges for scientists. Here's a detailed look at the key Sampling technologies and methodologies used to detect and monitor microplastics:

**1. Water Sampling:** For aquatic environments, water samples are typically collected using nets or filters with specific mesh sizes to capture particles of interest, usually under 5 mm. Manta trawls and neuston nets are commonly used for surface waters, while benthic sledges might be employed for sampling sediments.

**2. Sediment Sampling:** Sediment cores or grabs are used to collect samples from lake, river, or ocean beds. These samples are then analysed in laboratories to quantify and characterize the microplastics present.

**3. Air Sampling:** High-volume air samplers are used to collect airborne microplastics. These devices capture particles on filters which are later analysed for plastic content, helping to understand atmospheric deposition of microplastics.

## ANALYTICAL TECHNIQUES

**1. Visual Inspection:** Initial identification of microplastics often involves visual inspection under a microscope. However, this method is labour-intensive and can lead to misidentification due to the small size and varied appearance of microplastics.

**2. Fourier Transform Infrared Spectroscopy (FTIR):** FTIR is a powerful technique used to identify the chemical composition of microplastics. It works by detecting the unique infrared absorbance spectrum of different polymers. This technique can analyse very small particles, providing detailed information about the types of plastics present.

**3. Raman Spectroscopy:** Similar to FTIR, Raman spectroscopy uses laser light to identify the molecular structure of microplastics. It is particularly useful for detecting dark-coloured plastics that are difficult to analyse with FTIR.

**4. Pyrolysis Gas Chromatography-Mass Spectrometry (Py-GC/MS):** This method involves heating the sample to break down the polymers into simpler molecules, which are then separated and identified using GC/MS. This technique is highly sensitive and can determine the polymer types and additives present in microplastics.

**5. Thermal Analysis:** Differential scanning calorimetry (DSC) and thermogravimetric analysis (TGA) are used to analyse the thermal properties of microplastics. These properties can help in identifying the types of polymers based on their melting temperatures and decomposition profiles.

## EMERGING TECHNOLOGIES

**1. Micro-FTIR Imaging:** This technique combines microscopy with FTIR to create detailed images that map the chemical composition of microplastics across a sample. It allows for rapid screening of large numbers of particles.

**2. Fluorescence Labelling:** Recent developments include using fluorescent dyes that bind specifically to plastic particles, making them easier to detect and differentiate from natural materials under a fluorescence microscope.

**3. Machine Learning and AI:** Artificial intelligence is being integrated to automate the detection and classification of microplastics. Machine learning algorithms can analyse data from spectroscopy and imaging to quickly identify and quantify microplastics in environmental samples.

## IMPACT ON WILDLIFE AND ECOSYSTEMS

Microplastics pose serious threats to marine and terrestrial wildlife. Ingestion and entanglement are immediate physical threats, but microplastics also act as vectors for chemical pollutants, which adhere to their surfaces and introduce toxins into the food chain. Research conducted shows the ingestion of microplastics by various species, their potential to cause internal injury or death, and the broader ecological impacts, including reduced species diversity and altered habitat structures.

## HUMAN HEALTH RISKS

While much is still unknown about the direct impacts of microplastics on human health, this section discusses potential exposure pathways and health implications. Microplastics have been detected in tap and bottled water, beer, salt, and even airborne dust. The potential for microplastics to carry pathogens and persistent organic pollutants could pose significant risks to human health, which necessitates further research and monitoring.

**MITIGATION STRATEGIES AND POLICY RESPONSES**

Effective management and reduction of microplastics pollution require a combination of policy action, technological innovation, and public engagement. This section outlines the strategies being implemented and proposed to tackle the issue. These include:

- International agreements to reduce plastic waste
- National bans on microbeads
- Advancements in biodegradable plastics
- Improved waste management systems, and
- Public awareness campaigns aimed at reducing plastic consumption.

**FUTURE RESEARCH DIRECTIONS**

Given the complexities and unknowns surrounding microplastics, studies suggest directions for future research. Priorities include understanding the mechanisms of microplastic degradation in different environments, health impact studies, development of more effective removal technologies, and evaluation of the efficacy of policy measures.

**REFERENCES**

[1]. Vethaak, A. D. *et al.* (2022). "Discovery and Quantification of Plastic Particle Pollution in Human Blood." *Environment International*, Vol. 163, p. 107199.

[2]. Shen, M. *et al.* (2022). "Microplastic Pollution in Deep-Sea Sediments and Organisms of the Western Pacific Ocean." *Environmental Pollution*, Vol. 292, Part B, p. 118369.

[3]. Amendola, L. *et al.* (2022). "A Global Review of Microplastics in Airborne Particulates: Spatial and Temporal Variability, and Human Health Risk Assessment." *Science of the Total Environment*, Vol. 800, p. 149605.

[4]. Li, L. *et al.* (2022). "Microplastics in Freshwater Systems: Research Trends, Detection Methods, and Future Directions." *Water Research*, Vol. 207, p. 117808.

[5]. Horton, A. A. & Dixon, S. J. (2022). "Microplastics: An Introduction to Environmental Transport Processes." *Wiley Interdisciplinary Reviews: Water*, Vol. 9, No. 3, e1549.

[6]. Thompson, R. C., *et al.* (2022). "Microplastics in the Marine Environment: Sources, Consequences and Solutions." *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, Vol. 163, p. 111954.

[7]. Jones, K. C., *et al.* (2022). "Airborne Microplastics: A Review Study on Methodologies for Sampling, Detection, and Characterization." *Environmental Science & Technology*, Vol. 56, No. 2, pp. 1510-1524.

[8]. Williams, A., *et al.* (2022). "Impacts of Microplastic Fibers on Human Lung Cells: An In Vitro Study." *Journal of Hazardous Materials*, Vol. 423, Part B, p. 127022.

[9]. Singh, B., *et al.* (2022). "Microplastics in Urban River Systems: Distribution, Source Identification, and Remediation Strategies." *Water Research*, Vol. 209, p. 117800.

[10]. Martinez, E., *et al.* (2022). "Bioaccumulation of Microplastics in Aquatic Food Chains: Potential Risks to Wildlife and Humans." *Science of the Total Environment*, Vol. 807, p. 150465.

Chapter 13

# EMERGING THREATS IN HOSPITAL-ACQUIRED INFECTIONS: INSIGHTS INTO ANTIBIOTIC RESISTANCE AND INFECTION CONTROL

**GAURAV VERMA[1], PRIYANKA KASHYAP[2], BHUMIKA SHARMA[1], AMANPREET KAUR[1], GAGANJIT KAUR[1] AND DILJOT KAUR[1]**

[1]School of Health Sciences, CT University, Ludhiana, Punjab, India
[2]Department of Microbiology, R.B.B. Subharti University, Dehradun, Uttrakhand, India

**ABSTRACT**

Hospital-acquired infections (HAIs) present a significant challenge to healthcare systems worldwide, leading to increased morbidity, mortality, and healthcare costs. The emergence of antibiotic-resistant pathogens exacerbates this problem, complicating treatment options and necessitating enhanced infection control measures. This chapter explores the burden of HAIs, emphasizing the epidemiology of common pathogens, the economic impact of these infections, and the factors contributing to antibiotic resistance. Additionally, it highlights effective infection control strategies, including hand hygiene, surveillance, antimicrobial stewardship programs, and environmental controls. By understanding these threats, healthcare providers can better implement practices to mitigate the impact of HAIs and improve patient outcomes.

**KEYWORDS:** Hospital-Acquired Infections (Hais), Antibiotic-Resistant, Epidemiology.

## INTRODUCTION

Hospital-acquired infections (HAIs) are infections that patients acquire while receiving medical treatment in a healthcare facility. These infections are associated with significant health complications, prolonged hospital stays, and increased healthcare costs. The World Health Organization (WHO) estimates that hundreds of millions of patients are affected by HAIs each year, highlighting the urgent need for effective infection control measures.

## THE BURDEN OF HOSPITAL-ACQUIRED INFECTIONS

### EPIDEMIOLOGY

HAIs can occur in various clinical settings, including surgical sites, the bloodstream, urinary tract, and respiratory systems. Common pathogens implicated in HAIs include:

- Staphylococcus aureus (especially methicillin-resistant Staphylococcus aureus, MRSA)
- Escherichia coli (notably resistant strains)
- Clostridium difficile
- Pseudomonas aeruginosa
- Klebsiella pneumoniae

The incidence of HAIs can vary based on patient demographics, types of healthcare settings, and the procedures performed.

**ECONOMIC IMPACT**

The financial burden of HAIs is substantial. Beyond direct treatment costs, these infections can lead to longer hospital stays, the need for additional interventions, and increased mortality rates. Estimates indicate that HAIs contribute to billions of dollars in excess healthcare costs annually.

**ANTIBIOTIC RESISTANCE: A GROWING CHALLENGE**

**UNDERSTANDING ANTIBIOTIC RESISTANCE**

Antibiotic resistance occurs when bacteria evolve to resist the effects of medications designed to kill or inhibit them. Factors such as overprescribing of antibiotics, inappropriate use in agriculture, and insufficient infection control measures have contributed to this crisis.

**KEY RESISTANT PATHOGENS**

**Some of the most concerning resistant pathogens include:**

- Methicillin-resistant Staphylococcus aureus (MRSA)
- Vancomycin-resistant Enterococcus (VRE)
- Multidrug-resistant Acinetobacter baumannii
- Extended-spectrum beta-lactamase (ESBL)-producing Enterobacteriaceae

**CONTRIBUTING FACTORS TO RESISTANCE**

**The rise of antibiotic resistance is driven by several factors:**

- **Inappropriate Antibiotic Use:** Overprescribing, incorrect dosing, and incomplete treatment courses contribute to resistance.
- **Poor Infection Control Practices:** Insufficient hand hygiene and environmental cleaning facilitate the spread of resistant strains.
- **Patient Factors:** Immunocompromised patients or those undergoing invasive procedures are at higher risk for resistant infections.

**INFECTION CONTROL STRATEGIES**

**HAND HYGIENE**

Hand hygiene is the most effective method to prevent the transmission of pathogens in healthcare settings. Compliance with hand washing protocols has been shown to significantly reduce infection rates.

**SURVEILLANCE AND MONITORING**

Implementing robust surveillance systems to monitor HAIs and antimicrobial resistance is essential. Data collection and analysis can inform infection control practices and guide antibiotic stewardship programs.

**ANTIMICROBIAL STEWARDSHIP PROGRAMS**

Antimicrobial stewardship programs (ASPs) are critical for optimizing antibiotic use and reducing resistance. Key components include:

- Guidelines for Prescribing: Establishing protocols based on local resistance patterns.

- Education and Training: Ongoing education for healthcare providers regarding appropriate antibiotic use.
- Monitoring Outcomes: Evaluating the effectiveness of antibiotic prescriptions and adjusting practices as needed.

**ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS**

Maintaining a clean and sterile environment is vital for preventing HAIs. Regular cleaning and disinfection, proper sterilization of instruments, and the use of single-use devices can help mitigate infection risks.

**EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Ongoing education for healthcare personnel about infection control practices and antibiotic resistance is essential. Training should cover the latest evidence-based practices and emphasize adherence to protocols.

**CONCLUSION**

The threat posed by hospital-acquired infections is multifaceted, encompassing the challenges of antibiotic resistance and the necessity for effective infection control measures. Understanding the dynamics of HAIs and implementing comprehensive infection prevention strategies will be crucial in combating this pressing public health issue. Continued collaboration among healthcare professionals, public health authorities, and policymakers is essential to effectively address the challenges posed by HAIs.

**REFERENCES**

[1]. World Health Organization. (2020). Infections acquired during medical care.

[2]. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2021). Healthcare-associated Infections (HAIs).

[3]. Siegel, J. D., Rhinehart, E., Jackson, M., & Chiarello, L. (2007). Management of multidrug-resistant organisms in healthcare settings. *American Journal of Infection Control*, 35(10), S165-S193.

[4]. CDC. (2019). Antibiotic Resistance Threats in the United States.

[5]. Klevens, R. M., Edwards, J. R., Richards, C. L., *et al.* (2007). Estimating health care-associated infections and deaths in U.S. hospitals, 2002. *Public Health Reports*, 122(2), 160-166.

[6]. Gould, I. M., & Bal, A. M. (2013). Antibiotic resistance: a key factor in healthcare-associated infections. *British Journal of Nursing*, 22(6), 324-330.

[7]. O'Neill, J. (2014). Antimicrobial Resistance: Tackling a Crisis for the Health and Wealth of Nations.

[8]. Pittet, D., & Hugonnet, S. (2004). Alcohol-based hand rub improves compliance with hand hygiene in intensive care. *Critical Care Medicine*, 32(4), 1023-1029.

[9]. Avery, T. R., *et al.* (2016). Antibiotic stewardship: using the evidence to improve patient care. *The Journal of Hospital Medicine*, 11(9), 621-629.

Chapter 14

# EFFECTS OF SALICYLIC ACID AND JASMONIC ACID ON MAIZE UNDER DROUGHT STRESS

SHIREESHA SOMINENI

Department of Botany, TSWR Degree college for Women, Armur, Telangana, India 503224
Corresponding author E-mail: bunnishireesha@gmail.com

**ABSTRACT**

Salicylic acid and jasmonic acid are crucial for plants in managing abiotic stressors. An experiment was performed to investigate the impact of salicylic acid and jasmonic acid on maize subjected to drought conditions. Seeds were treated with jasmonic acid (100 μM) and salicylic acid (10 mM). Water stress was induced by withholding water, and each treatment was duplicated three times using a factorial block design. The use of salicylic acid and jasmonic acid alleviated the effects of drought on maize. The results indicated that 100 μM jasmonic acid was more efficacious than 10 mM salicylic acid. Drought reduced germination by 30%, but the administration of Jasmonic acid and Salicylic acid enhanced stress tolerance, increasing germination by 31% and 25%, respectively. An augmentation in shoot length of 32% and 28% was seen with Jasmonic acid and Salicylic acid, respectively, under drought circumstances. The augmentation in water potential was 70% and 53% with JA and SA, respectively, whereas the elevation in proline and soluble sugar was 11% and 28%, respectively. The use of Jasmonic acid and Salicylic acid may augment the development of maize plants under dry conditions.

**KEYWORDS:** Drought; Jasmonic Acid (JA); Salicylic Acid (SA); Maize

## INTRODUCTION

Drought stress significantly impacts the life cycles of plants. Drought is a primary factor contributing to global crop failure, often diminishing the standard yield of several crop species by over 50% [1]. Drought often results in the suppression of plant development, reduced crop output, or plant mortality, since it adversely affects several physiological and metabolic processes in plants. The reduction in growth is attributable to reduced availability of absorbed nutrients for stem development under drought stress [2]. Water constraint results in membrane impairment, enzymatic denaturation, chlorophyll degradation, and decreased shoot weight. Phytohormones are signalling molecules that activate signaling pathways and play a significant role in response to abiotic stress [3]. Various processes, including osmoregulation, hormone regulation, and antioxidant systems, enable plants to survive under stress circumstances [4]. Plant resilience to diverse stress situations may be enhanced with the administration of hormones such as Salicylic acid and Jasmonic acid.

The pretreatment or application of phytohormones is a crucial strategy for enhancing plant resilience to adverse circumstances, including drought [5]. Salicylic acid is a crucial cellular regulator involved in several processes, including seed germination, fertility, fruit ripening, root development, and senescence. Wheat seeds immersed in a Salicylic acid solution exhibit greater tolerance compared to untreated plants [6]. Jasmonic acid also activates the defence system in response to numerous abiotic challenges, including drought [7]. The interaction of salicylic acid with other phytohormones may be either synergistic or antagonistic under ideal and stress conditions. The adversarial interaction between salicylic acid (SA) and jasmonic acid (JA) at the level [8] have observed the production and signalling of mitogen-activated protein kinases. The expression of the pathogen-related protein gene may be modified by the antagonistic relationship between salicylic acid (SA) and jasmonic acid (JA), therefore enabling the suppression and induction of PR protein genes via these interactions [9]. This research aimed to assess the impact of two phytohormones, Jasmonic acid and Salicylic acid, on maize subjected to drought stress.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### GERMINATION EXPERIMENT

A germination experiment was conducted to investigate the influence of hormones (Jasmonic acid and Salicylic acid) on maize grain germination and seedling development of seeds subjected to drought stress (PEG-6000) [10,11]. The experimental design included a totally randomized block design, consisting of five replications and thirty grains each duplicate [12]. Prior to the commencement of the experiment, maize seeds were subjected to surface sterilization using 0.01% (m/v) $HgCl_2$, followed by rinsing with distilled water. Subsequently, they were dried on the surface by being placed between paper towels for 30 minutes at ambient temperature. Sterilized grains were categorized into four groups [13]. The first set was immersed in distilled water as a control, while the other three sets of seeds were immersed in a solution of Salicylic acid (10 mM) and Jasmonic acid (100 μM). Each set was exposed to well-watered and dry conditions independently [14]. Maize seeds were placed onto a sterile germination plate including two layers of filter paper. Well-hydrated seedlings were administered twenty cubic centimetres of distilled water (control). Water-stressed seedlings received 20 mL of a 20% PEG solution, formulated as a 1/10 strength of Hogland's solution to meet nutritional requirements. The germination plate was examined regularly, and distilled water was supplied as necessary to offset evaporation loss. Grains are deemed physiologically germinated when the radicle attains a length of around 2–3 mm [15].

### POT EXPERIMENT

A pot experiment was done under greenhouse conditions at the Department of Botany, to assess the impact of phytohormones eSA and GA on maize (*Zea mays* L.) under drought stress. Seeds from two maize varieties acquired from the Plant Genetic Resource Institute (PGRI) at the National Agriculture Research Centre (NARC), Islamabad, were sown following surface sterilisation with 10% chlorox in 24 earthen pots filled with a substrate of soil, sand, and farmyard manure in a ratio of 3:1:1. Recommended dosages of nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium fertilisers were administered. Before planting, four sets of seeds were immersed for 8 hours in distilled water (control), Salicylic acid, Jasmonic acid, and a combination of Salicylic and Jasmonic acids. One-week post-germination, the plants were reduced to five per container. Plants were subjected to control conditions (100% field capacity) and water stress conditions (35% field capacity). Water stress was applied 60 days post-sowing by withholding water for duration of 9 days. Each treatment was duplicated thrice and cultivated over the 2022–23 growing season. [16]

RESULTS

**GERMINATION ATTRIBUTES**

The alleviating effects of Jasmonic acid and Salicylic acid under drought conditions were investigated using a germination experiment. The results indicated that drought stress decreased the germination percentage by up to 36%. A significant increase in germination percentage (30% and 21%) has been recorded with the application of JA and SA, respectively, under well-watered conditions compared to the control. Nonetheless, the simultaneous application of JA and SA had no significant effects under both well-watered and drought situations. Correspondingly, there was a 27% enhancement in germination percentage with JA and a 21% improvement with SA under drought conditions. Nonetheless, a non-significant increase in germination % was seen with the combined application of both JA and SA under both well-watered and dry conditions compared to the control. The results for other germination properties were similarly significant (Fig 1). Application of jasmonic acid (JA) and salicylic acid (SA) in well-watered and drought conditions.

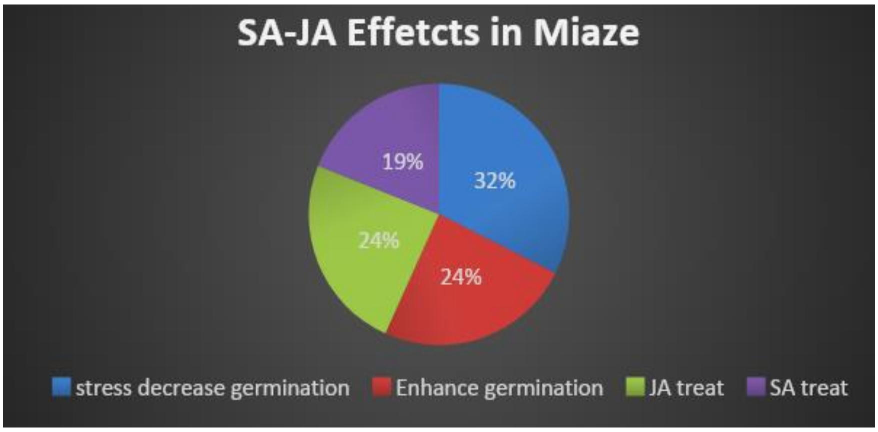



**Fig 1: Germination Influence in Maize Salicylic Acid, Jasmonic Acid**

**DISCUSSION**

Overall, there is a reduction in water availability for the agricultural sector, particularly in dry areas, owing to global climatic changes that induce drought stress in plants. Drought stress under field conditions impacts the morphology, physiology, and yield of several plant species [17].

Drought stress is regarded as the most severe abiotic stress impacting all stages of plant development, including anatomy, morphology, physiology, biochemistry, and eventually yields [18]. This study was designed to enhance the germination, morphological, biochemical, and physiological characteristics of the wheat plant by the administration of hormones (JA and SA) under drought stress conditions. The administration of hormones has the potential to enhance plant development under stress conditions. Numerous studies have proven the influence of hormones on enhancing plant development [19].

Drought impairs agricultural output by hindering several physiological and morphological characteristics of the plant, including shoot length [20]. The current research indicated that drought stress in maize resulted in a reduction in shoot length due to decreased cell division and elongation.

Nonetheless, the treatment of JA and SA enhanced shoot length [21]. Drought stress significantly impacts both fresh and dry biomass owing to disruptions in photosynthesis caused by water scarcity [22]. The administration of hormones (JA and SA) enhanced the total fresh and dry weight of maize under drought stress similar findings [23].

The current investigation revealed a significant reduction in membrane stability during drought stress. Plant membranes often encounter alterations associated with heightened permeability and compromised integrity due to environmental stressors [24]. Chlorophyll levels were significantly impacted by the lack of available soil water, leading to a reduction in pigment synthesis owing to disruption in chlorophyll macro aggregates [25]. The generation of reactive oxygen species also disrupts chlorophyll molecules. Comparable results were also noted. The application of jasmonic acid (JA) and salicylic acid (SA) regulates the rate of photosynthesis by controlling the opening and shutting of stomata [26].

The analogous elevation of proline by salicylic acid (SA) and jasmonic acid (JA) was documented in beans, wheat, and tomatoes under drought conditions [27]. The current data indicate that the soluble sugar content was elevated in stressed plants relative to the control group. The buildup of sugar is crucial for the plant as a defensive strategy for osmoregulation and energy conservation [28]. This increase may result from the degradation of different sugar molecules into shorter polysaccharides, contributing to the stability of turgor potential inside the cells under water shortage. The rise was attributed to the degradation of sugar polysaccharides, which aids in the stability of cell turgor. JA and SA also increased the sugar content to mitigate the detrimental effects of drought. Drought stress also increased the content of amino acids in maize plants [29]. An increase in amino acid content has also been shown in different agricultural species, such as sorghum, chickpea, millet, and wheat. The hydrolysis of cellular proteins, whether structural or storage, eventually leads to an increased concentration of amino acids to mitigate stress conditions. SA has enhanced this process, hence contributing to the increased growth of plants [30].

**CONCLUSION**

Research has shown that exogenous application of salicylic acid and jasmonic acid may improve drought stress tolerance in maize plants, with jasmonic acid exhibiting more efficacy than salicylic acid. The simultaneous application of salicylic acid and jasmonic acid did not significantly influence plant development.

**REFERENCES**

[1]. Allakhverdiev, S. I., Y. Nishiyama, S. Miyairi, H. Yamamoto, N. Inagaki, Y. Kanesaki, and N. Murata. (2002). Salt stress inhibits the repair of photodamaged photosystem II by suppressing the transcription and translation of psbA genes in synechocystis. Plant Physiology 130:1443–145. doi:10.1104/pp.011114.

[2]. Ashraf, M., N. A. Akram, R. N. Arteca, and M. R. Foolad. (2010). The physiological, biochemical review. Plant Sciences 29:162–90.

[3]. Athar, H. R., and M. Ashraf. (2005). Photosynthesis under drought stress. In: Handbook of photosynthesis, ed. M. Pessarakli, 793–804. New York: Taylor and Francis.

[4]. Avanci, N. C., D. D. Luche, G. H. Goldman, and M. H. S. Goldman. (2010). Jasmonates are phytohormones with multiple functions, including plant defence and reproduction. Genetics and Molecular Research 9:484–505. doi:10.4238/vol9-1gmr754.

[5]. Bahrami, H., J. Razmjoo, and O. A. Jafari. (2012). Effect of drought stress on germination and seedling growth of sesame cultivars (Sesamum indicum L.). International Journal of Agricultural Sciences 2:423–28.

[6]. Bartels, D., and R. Sunkar. (2005). Drought and salt tolerance in plant. Critical Reviews in Plant Science 24:23–58. doi:10.1080/07352680590910410.

[7]. Bates, L. S., R. P. Waldron, and I. D. Teare. (1973). Rapid determination of free proline for water stress studies. Plant and Soil 39:205–07. doi:10.1007/BF00018060.

[8]. Blokhina, O., E. Virolainen, and K. V. Fagerstedt. (2003). Antioxidants, oxidative damage and oxygen deprivation stress. Annals of Botany 91:179–94. doi:10.1093/aob/mcf118.

[9]. Bruinsma, J. (1963). The quantitative analysis of chlorophyll a and b in plant extract. Photochemistry and Photobiology 2:241–249. doi:10.1111/j.1751-1097.1963.tb08220.x.

[10]. Capell, B., and K. Doerffling. (1993). Genotype-specific differences in chilling tolerance of maize in relation to chillinginduced changes in water status and abscisic acid accumulation. Physiology Plantarum 88:638–46. doi:10.1111/ j.1399-3054.1993.tb01383.x.

[11]. Chaves, H. M. L., J. R. Braga, A. F. Domingues, and D. G. Santos. (2004). Quantification of costs and benefits of the "Producer's Program Water"/ANA: I. Theory. Bras Magazine of Water Resources 9(3):15–21.

[12]. Chen, H, C. G. Wilkerson, J. A. Kuchar, B. S. Phinney, and G. A. Howe. (2005). Jasmonate-inducible plant enzymes

[13]. degrade essential amino acids in the herbivore midgut. National Academy of Sciences (US) 102:19237–19242.

[14]. Cheong, J. J., and Y. D. Choi. (2003). Methyl jasmonate as a vital substance in plants. Trends in Genetics 19:409–13. doi:10.1016/S0168-9525(03)00138-0.

[15]. Dubois, M., K. Gilles, J. K. Hamilton, P. A. Rebers, and F. Smith. (1951). A colorimetric method for the determination of sugars. Nature 168 (4265):167. doi:10.1038/168167a0.

[16]. Erdal, S., M. Aydın, M. Genisel, M. S. Taspınar, R. Dumlupinar, O. Kaya, and Z. Gorcek. (2011). Effects of salicylic acid on wheat salt sensitivity. African Journal of Biotechnology 10 (30):5713–18.

[17]. Hamada, A. M. (1998). Effects of exogenously added ascorbic acid, thiamin or aspirin on photosynthesis and some related activities of drought-stressed wheat plants. In: Photosynthesis: Mechanisms and effects, ed G. Garab, Vol. 4, 2581–84. Dordrecht: Kluwer Academic Publishers.

[18]. Horvath, E., G. Szalai, and T. Janda. (2007). Induction of abiotic stress tolerance by salicylic acid signaling. Journal of Plant Growth Regulation 26:290–300. doi:10.1007/s00344-007-9017-4.

[19]. Jaleel, C. A., P. Manivannan, B. Sankar, A. Kishorekumar, R. Gopi, R. Somasundaram, and R. Panneerselvam. (2007). Water deficit stress mitigation by calcium chloride in Catharanthus

roseus: Effects on oxidative stress, proline metabolism and indole alkaloid accumulation. Colloids Surfaces B. Biointerfaces 60:110–11. doi:10.1016/j. colsurfb.2007.06.006.

[20]. Jones, C. A., J. S. Jacobesen, and J. M. Wraith. (2003). The effects of P fertilization on drought tolerance of Malt Barley. Western Nutrient Management Conference. Salt Lake City, UT. 5, 88–93.

[21]. Khan, M. I. R., N. Iqbal, A. Masood, T. S. Per, and N. A. Khan. (2013). Salicylic acid alleviates adverse Effects of heat stress on photosynthesis through changes in proline production and ethylene formation. Plant Signalling and Behaviour 8:e26374. doi:10.4161/psb.26374.

[22]. Khan, W., B. D. Prithiviraj, and L. Smith. (2003). Photosynthetic responses of corn and soybean to foliar application of salicylates. Journal of Plant Physiology 160:485–92. doi:10.1078/0176-1617-00865.

[23]. Manivannan, P., C. A. Jaleel, A. Kishorekumar, B. Sankar, R. Somasundaram, R. Sridharan, and R. Panneerselvam. (2007). Propiconazole induced changes in antioxidant metabolism and drought stress amelioration in Vigna unguiculata (L.) Walp. Colloids and Surfaces B: Biointerfaces 57:69–74. doi:10.1016/j.colsurfb.2007.01.004.

[24]. Mazhar, R., N. Ilyas, M. Saeed, F. Bibi, and N. Batool. (2016). Biocontrol and salinity tolerance potential of Azospirillum lipoferum and its inoculation effect in wheat crop. International Journal Agricultural Biologic 18:494–500.

[25]. Morsy, M. R., L. Jouv, J. F. Hausman, L. Hoffmann, and J. D. Stewart. (2007). Alteration of oxidative and carbohydrate metabolism under abiotic stress in two rice (Oryza sativa L.) genotypes contrasting in chilling tolerance. Journal of Plant Physiology 164:157–67. doi:10.1016/j.jplph.2005.12.004.

[26]. Saeed, M., I. Noshin, A. Abida, R. Naveed, M. Roomina, B. Fatima, S. Wajiha, K. Sidra, and B. Nazima. (2016b). Effect of drought stress on Brassica crops and its mitigation by inoculation of PGPR. International Journal of Biosciences 9 (6):282–91. doi:10.12692/ijb/9.6.282-291.

[27]. Sairam, R. K. (1994). Effect of moisture stress on physiological activities of two contrasting wheat genotypes. Indian Journal of Experimental Biology 32:594–97.

[28]. Yadav, N., S. Uppal, A. R. Sehrawat, and K. P. Singh. (2004). In vitro callus growth, selection of Na Cl tolerant cell lines and plant regeneration in wheat. National Journal of Plant Improvement 6:130131.

[29]. Yuncai, H., and U. Schmidhalter. (2005). Drought and salinity: A comparison of their effects on mineral nutrition of plants. Journal of Plant Nutrition and Soil Sciences 168:4.

Chapter 15

# A REVIEW OF PHARMACOLOGICAL POTENTIAL OF SOME INDIAN MEDICINAL PLANTS

R. HELAN PRICILLA, M. THENTRAL,
S. ILAKKIYA AND R. MANIKANDAN

Department of Biochemistry, Shrimati Indira Gandhi College, Tiruchirappalli, Tamil Nadu, India.

**ABSTRACT**

Medicinal plants represent a significant part of the world's biodiversity. According to the World Health Organization (WHO), more than 80% of the world's population in developing countries rely on traditional medicine, mostly plant-based, for their primary health care needs. The global market for medicinal plants is estimated to be worth billions of dollars annually, with an increasing demand driven by the pharmaceutical, cosmetic, and nutraceutical industries. The WHO has recorded over 21,000 medicinal plants globally. India, China, and African countries are rich in medicinal plant species, with India alone contributing about 7,000 species to global medicinal plant wealth. Hence, the present review supports the pharmacological activities of some Indian medicinal plants.

**KEYWORDS:** Medicinal Plants, Pharmacological Activites, Traditional Medicine.

**INTRODUCTION**

Medicinal plants have been a vital component of health care since the dawn of humanity. The healing properties of herbs and plants have long been recognized in ancient texts from various cultures such as Ayurveda, Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM), and ancient Egyptian medicine (Capasso, R. (2010). These plants contain a variety of bioactive compounds, including alkaloids, Terpenoids, glycosides, flavonoids, tannins, and more (Wink, M. 2015; Cushnie, *et al.,* 2011; Wagner and Elmadfa, 2003). These compounds are responsible for the diverse pharmacological activities observed in medicinal plants, ranging from anti-inflammatory and antimicrobial to anticancer properties. The renewed interest in plant-based therapies is driven by a shift towards natural, less invasive treatments and the discovery of drug-resistant pathogens, pushing researchers to explore novel compounds from traditional medicine.

Medicinal plants have been a cornerstone of traditional medicine systems across the world for millennia. Their therapeutic potential has been harnessed for various ailments, and their importance continues to be underscored by modern pharmacological research (Sienkiewicz, M., & Zielińska, A, 2016). The resurgence of interest in medicinal plants is partly due to the limitations and side effects associated with synthetic drugs, driving the search for safer, more natural alternatives.

Historically, medicinal plants have been utilized in diverse cultures from ancient Egypt to traditional Chinese medicine. These plants were integral to healing practices, with many herbal remedies documented in ancient texts. Traditional knowledge has often been passed down through generations, forming a rich tapestry of empirical evidence that underpins modern pharmacognosy. (Al-Habib, A. (2022).

The pharmacological potential of medicinal plants is attributed to their complex chemical compositions, which include alkaloids, flavonoids, saponins, terpenoids, and phenolic compounds. These bioactive compounds exhibit a wide range of biological activities, including antimicrobial, anti-inflammatory, antioxidant, and anticancer properties. For instance, the alkaloid morphine, derived from the opium poppy, has been a critical component in pain management. (Attar and Ahmed, 2020). Similarly, the flavonoid quercetin (Boots, and Haenen, 2008).

Contemporary research on medicinal plants involves both in vitro and in vivo studies to validate traditional claims and explore new therapeutic possibilities. Advanced techniques such as chromatography, mass spectrometry, and molecular docking are employed to isolate and characterize active compounds (Gurib-Fakim, 2006). The application of these compounds spans various fields, including drug discovery, nutritional supplements and cosmetic formulations. Despite their potential, the development of medicinal plant-based therapies faces challenges such as standardization, quality control, and potential drug interactions (Wang and Huang, 2021). Ensuring the reproducibility and safety of plant-derived products requires rigorous scientific validation and adherence to regulatory guidelines. Future research is expected to focus on integrating traditional knowledge with modern scientific methods to maximize the therapeutic benefits of medicinal plants (Pinder and Hall, 2019).

**PHYTOCONSTITUENTS AND PHARMACOLOGICAL ACTIVITIES OF MEDICINAL PLANTS**

**ALOE VERA (ALOE BARBADENSIS MILLER)**

**Family:** ***Asphodelaceae***

**Phytoconstituents:** Aloe-emodin, aloins, anthraquinones: These compounds are known for their laxative properties. Polysaccharides: Such as acemannan, which have immunomodulatory effects. Glycoproteins: Active in wound healing and anti-inflammatory activities. Amino acids, vitamins (especially C, E, and B12), and enzymes: Contribute to skin health and repair. Steroids (campesterol, β-sitosterol, lupeol): Anti-inflammatory and antimicrobial effects. (Sahu, P. K., *et al.,* (2013).

**Pharmacological Activities:** Aloe vera is well known for its skin healing properties and is widely used in the cosmetic industry. It contains vitamins, enzymes, amino acids, and polysaccharides that promote wound healing, reduce inflammation, and offer antioxidant properties. Aloe vera gel is also used in the treatment of burns, sunburn, and eczema. It is commonly used in the management of diabetes, gastrointestinal disorders, and in promoting skin hydration. (Surjushe, A., *et al.* (2008). Antibacterial and Antifungal: Aloe vera extracts inhibit the growth of several pathogens, including Escherichia coli and Candida albicans. Anti-inflammatory: Aloe vera gel reduces inflammation and accelerates the healing of wounds and burns. (Nandal, U., & Bhardwaj, R. L. (2012). Antioxidant: Aloe vera's rich content of polyphenols and vitamins helps neutralize free radicals, providing cellular protection. Immunomodulatory: Acemannan in aloe vera enhances macrophage activation and boosts immunity. (Hamman, J. H. (2008). Laxative effect: Anthraquinones stimulate bowel movements, making it effective for constipation.

**INDIAN BAEL (AEGLE MARMELOS)**

**Family:** *Rutaceae*

**Phytoconstituents:** Alkaloids: Aegeline, aegelinol, skimmianine. Coumarins: Marmelosin, imperatorin, psoralen, scopoletin. Flavonoids: Quercetin, rutin, kaempferol. Tannins: Present in the leaves and fruits, contributing to its astringent properties. Essential oils: Eugenol and limonene. (Singh, *et al.*, 2014).

**Pharmacological Activities:** The fruits of Aegle marmelos have potent anti-diarrheal, antiviral, and gastro protective properties. The presence of alkaloids, coumarins, and polysaccharides contributes to its wide range of therapeutic effects, including anti-inflammatory and antimicrobial activity. The fruit is primarily used in traditional medicine to treat gastrointestinal issues such as diarrhea and dysentery. It is also used in Ayurvedic preparations for managing diabetes and cardiovascular health.

**Antidiabetic:** Bael leaves have shown to lower blood glucose levels and improve insulin sensitivity. Antimicrobial: Extracts from the fruit and leaves have antimicrobial activity against a variety of pathogens, including Salmonella and Staphylococcus aureus. Antioxidant: The presence of flavonoids and coumarins contributes to its antioxidant properties, reducing oxidative stress. Anti-inflammatory: Bael extracts reduce inflammation and pain in experimental models. (Arul, *et al.*, 2005). Gastroprotective: Bael fruit is known for its ability to protect against gastric ulcers and is used in treating diarrhea. (Jagetia, *et al.* 2004).

**CENTELLA ASIATICA (GOTU KOLA)**

**Family:** *Apiaceae*

**Phytoconstituents:** Triterpenoids: Asiaticoside, madecassoside, and centelloside. Flavonoids: Kaempferol, quercetin, and rutin. Sterols: Stigmasterol and campesterol. Volatile oils: Containing camphor, thymol, and cineole. (Dhananjayan and Karthikeyan. 2010).

**Pharmacological Activities:** Centella asiatica is recognized for its cognitive-enhancing and neuroprotective properties. It contains triterpenoids, which are responsible for its antioxidant, wound healing, and anxiolytic activities. Widely used in both traditional and modern medicine to treat skin conditions, improve memory, and reduce anxiety. It is also effective in treating venous insufficiency and promoting wound healing. Wound Healing: Triterpenoids, especially asiaticoside, stimulate collagen synthesis and angiogenesis, aiding in skin repair. Neuroprotective and Cognitive Enhancer: Centella is known to improve memory and cognitive function and reduce neuroinflammation. (Kumar and Sahu 2015). **Anti-inflammatory:** Madecassoside has strong anti-inflammatory properties, reducing skin irritation and inflammation. (Wang, *et al.*, 2017). Antioxidant: The herb's flavonoids scavenge free radicals and reduce oxidative stress (Huang, *et al.*, 2016). Anxiolytic: Extracts from Centella are used to alleviate anxiety and enhance mental clarity.

**NEEM TREE (*AZADIRACHTA INDICA*)**

**Family:** *Meliaceae*

**Phytoconstituents:** Limonoids: Azadirachtin, nimbin, nimbidin. Flavonoids: Quercetin, catechin. Triterpenoids: Epoxyazadiradione, salannin. Polysaccharides: Sulfated polysaccharides with immunomodulatory properties. Fatty acids: Oleic acid, stearic acid in neem oil. (Nayak and Rao, 2013).

**Pharmacological Activities:** Neem is known for its broad-spectrum antimicrobial, antifungal, anti-inflammatory, and anticancer properties. Neem oil, bark, and leaves contain active compounds like nimbin and azadirachtin that have therapeutic effects. It is used extensively in the treatment of skin conditions such as acne, eczema, and psoriasis. Neem is also employed in the management of diabetes, and its extract is known to reduce blood glucose levels. (Srinivasan, and Prasad, 2010). Antibacterial: Neem extracts show a wide range of antibacterial effects against pathogens like Pseudomonas aeruginosa and *Staphylococcus aureus*. Antifungal: Effective against fungi such as Candida albicans and *Aspergillus niger* (Bhatnagar and Sinha, 2016. Antiviral: Neem inhibits the growth of viruses like herpes and HIV (Sahu and Kaur, 2013). Anticancer: Limonoids in neem have been investigated for their anti-tumor effects (Khan, Vohora, 2009).Anti-inflammatory: Neem oil reduces inflammation in conditions such as arthritis. Antimalarial: Azadirachtin from neem has potent anti-malarial activity (Elder and Riemann, 2016).

**GUM ARABIC TREE (*ACACIA SENEGAL*)**

**Family:** ***Fabaceae***

**Phytoconstituents:** Polysaccharides: A complex mixture of glycoproteins and polysaccharides composed mainly of arabinose, rhamnose, and glucuronic acid. Flavonoids: Quercetin and catechin. Tannins: Present in leaves and bark (Khan and Kaur, 2015).

**Pharmacological Activities:** Acacia gum, derived from the Gum Arabic tree, is valued for its prebiotic, anti-inflammatory, and emollient properties. Rich in soluble fiber, it helps in managing cholesterol levels and promotes gut health. Gum Arabic is used in the treatment of digestive disorders, particularly for its ability to soothe irritated gastrointestinal tissues. It is also widely used in pharmaceutical formulations as a binding agent. Prebiotic Effect: Gum Arabic has been shown to stimulate the growth of beneficial gut bacteria, contributing to overall digestive health, (Al-Qarawi, and Ali, 2006).

**Anti-inflammatory:** It reduces inflammation and oxidative stress, especially in conditions like colitis.

**Antioxidant:** Flavonoids in Acacia gum exhibit antioxidant properties, reducing cellular damage (Ghandour and Abou El-Nour, 2016).

**Wound Healing:** Gum Arabic promotes wound healing and reduces scar formation (Bharathi and Jayanthi, 2018). Antidiabetic: Studies have shown that Gum Arabic helps in regulating blood glucose levels. (Shah and Shah, 2017).

***ACHYRANTHES ASPERA***

**Family:** ***Amaranthaceae***

**Phytoconstituents:** Alkaloids: Achyranthine, beta-carboline, Saponins: Achyranthe saponins

**Flavonoids:** Quercetin, kaempferol, Tannins, Steroids: β-sitosterol (Sharma and Rao, 2010).

**Pharmacological Activities:** *Achyranthes aspera* exhibits anti-inflammatory, diuretic, and antiparasitic activities. The plant is rich in alkaloids and glycosides, which contribute to its wide range of medicinal properties (Ghosh and Shankar, 2013). It is traditionally used for the treatment of asthma, bronchitis, and as a diuretic for managing kidney stones. *Achyranthes aspera* is also used in Ayurveda to treat hypertension.

**Anti-inflammatory:** Reduces inflammation and oxidative stress. Antimicrobial: Exhibits activity against bacteria and fungi. Analgesic: Provides pain relief. Antidiabetic: Lowers blood sugar levels (Naik and Reddy, 2015).

**GARLIC (*ALLIUM SATIVUM*)**

**Family:** *Amaryllidaceae*

**Phytoconstituents:** Allicin Sulfur compounds: Diallyl disulfide, diallyl sulfide Flavonoids: Quercetin Saponins (Borkow and Gabbay, 2005).

**Pharmacological Activities:** Garlic is one of the most researched medicinal plants, known for its antioxidant, antihypertensive, and lipid-lowering properties. The sulfur-containing compound allicin is responsible for many of garlic's health benefits, including its ability to improve cardiovascular health and immune function. Garlic is used to manage hypertension, high cholesterol, and to improve immune function (Khan and Mukhtar, 2007). It also has antibacterial, antiviral, and antifungal properties, making it useful for a variety of infections.

**Antimicrobial:** Effective against bacteria, fungi, and viruses **Anticancer:** Inhibits cancer cell proliferation. **Anti-inflammatory:** Reduces inflammation. Cardioprotective: Lowers blood pressure and cholesterol levels. Antioxidant: Protects against oxidative stress. (Goyal, B. R., & Goyal, R. K. (2007).

**GREEN CHIRETTA (*ANDROGRAPHIS PANICULATA*)**

**Family:** *Acanthaceae*

**Phytoconstituents:** Andrographolide, Diterpenoids, Flavonoids, Saponins (Gupta and Sharma, 2012).

**Pharmacological Activities:** *Andrographis paniculata*, commonly known as Green Chiretta, is famed for its immunomodulatory and antiviral activities. The plant contains andrographolide, which is a potent anti-inflammatory and hepatoprotective agent. It is widely used in the management of cold, flu and respiratory infections. Andrographis is also effective in treating liver disorders and as an adjunct therapy in the treatment of malaria (Ramesh and Rathi, 2014). Anti-inflammatory: Reduces inflammation and pain. **Antioxidant:** Protects cells from oxidative damage. Antidiabetic: Helps in controlling blood sugar levels. Hepatoprotective: Protects the liver from damage.

**ASHWAGANDHA (*WITHANIA SOMNIFERA*)**

**Family:** *Solanaceae*

**Phytoconstituents:** Withanolides Withaferin, Alkaloids: Somniferine Saponins, Flavonoids. (Singh and Bhalla, 2011).

**Pharmacological Activities:** Ashwagandha is an adaptogen with potent anti-stress, anti-inflammatory and neuroprotective properties (Bhattacharya, *et al.*, 2008). It contains withanolides, which are responsible for its effects on stress reduction and improved cognitive function. Traditionally used to promote overall vitality, it is effective in reducing stress and anxiety, improving energy levels, and enhancing immune function. Ashwagandha is also used to manage neurodegenerative diseases like Alzheimer's and Parkinson's. Adaptogenic: Helps the body adapt to stress (Panda and Kar, 2013). Anti-inflammatory: Reduces inflammation and pain. (Nabavi, *et al,* 2016). Anticancer: Inhibits cancer cell growth. (Zeng, *et al,* 2013). Neuroprotective: Supports cognitive function (Hodgson, *et al,* 2014).

***BERBERIS ARISTATA* (TREE TURMERIC)**

**Family:** *Berberidaceae*

**Phytoconstituents:** Isoquinoline, alkaloids, Saponins, Flavonoids. (Maji, and Bhattacharyya, 2010).

**Pharmacological Activities:** *Berberis aristata* contains the alkaloid berberine, known for its antimicrobial, anti-inflammatory, and anticancer properties. (Rathi and Sharma, 2012). It is also a strong antioxidant. It is widely used in traditional medicine to treat eye infections, gastrointestinal disorders, and as a liver tonic. Berberine also helps in managing diabetes by improving insulin sensitivity. Antimicrobial: Effective against bacteria, fungi, and protozoa. Antidiabetic: Lowers blood sugar levels. Anti-inflammatory: Reduces inflammation. Anticancer: Inhibits cancer cell proliferation. Hepatoprotective: Protects liver function.

**INDIAN GOOSEBERRY (*PHYLLANTHUS EMBLICA*)**

**Family:** ***Phyllanthaceae***

**Phytoconstituents:** Tannins, Flavonoids, Saponins. (Khan and Khan, 2011).

**Pharmacological Activities:** Antioxidant: High in vitamin C, protects against oxidative damage. Anti-inflammatory: Reduces inflammation (Sarkar, *et al.,* 2011). Antimicrobial: Effective against bacteria and fungi. (Mahapatra, *et al.* 2014). Hepatoprotective: Supports liver health (Gupta, *et al.* 2015). Immune-boosting: Enhances immune functions. (Kumar and Khan, 2014).

**KHUS (*VETIVERIA ZIZANOIDES*)**

**Family:** *Poaceae*

**Phytoconstituents:** Essential Oils: Vetiverol, Vetivone, Vetivene Saponins, Alkaloids. (de Oliveira, *et al.* 2017).

**Pharmacological Activities:** Anti-inflammatory: Vetiver oil is known to reduce inflammation. Antioxidant: Protects against oxidative stress. Antimicrobial: Effective against various bacterial and fungal strains. Neuroprotective: May aid in reducing stress and anxiety. (Ojo, *et al.,* 2016).

**FENUGREEK (*TRIGONELLA FOENUM-GRAECUM*)**

**Family:** *Fabaceae*

**Phytoconstituents:** Saponins: Diosgenin, Flavonoids: Quercetin, Kaempferol Alkaloids: Trigonelline. (Naila, *et al.* 2014).

**Pharmacological Activities:** Anti-diabetic: Helps in lowering blood glucose levels. Anti-inflammatory: Reduces inflammation markers. Antioxidant: Protects cells from oxidative damage. Hypocholesterolemic: Reduces cholesterol levels (Gupta, *et al.* 2015).

**PEPPERMINT (*MENTHA PIPERITA*)**

**Family:** *Lamiaceae*

**Phytoconstituents:** Essential Oils: Menthol, Menthone, Flavonoids: Luteolin, Rutin Tannins. (Kianbakht, *et al.* 2016).

**Pharmacological Activities:** Digestive Aid: Helps relieve gastrointestinal discomfort. Antimicrobial: Effective against bacteria and fungi. Analgesic: Provides relief from pain. Antioxidant: Protects against cellular damage. (Kakar, *et al.,* 2018).

**ROSEMARY (ROSMARINUS OFFICINALIS)**

**Family:** ***Lamiaceae***

**Phytoconstituents:** Essential Oils: Carnosol, Rosmarinic, Acid Flavonoids: Apigenin, Luteolin, Phenolic Acids: Caffeic Acid. (Cioffi, *et al.,* 2016).

**Pharmacological Activities:** Antioxidant: Scavenges free radicals. Anti-inflammatory: Reduces inflammation. Memory Enhancement: May improve cognitive function. Antimicrobial: Effective against various pathogens (Koren, *et al*, 2017).

**HEART-LEAVED MOONSEED (*CISSAMPELOS PAREIRA*)**

**Family:** ***Menispermaceae***

**Phytoconstituents:** Alkaloids: Compilation, Flavonoids: Quercetin Saponins. (Kaur, *et al,* 2015).

**Pharmacological Activities:** Anti-inflammatory: Reduces inflammation and pain. Analgesic: Provides pain relief (Maurya, *et al,* 2009). Antimicrobial: Effective against bacteria and fungi. Anti-cancer: Potential anti-tumor properties. (Raghavendra, *et al.,* 2006). Immunomodulatory: Enhances immune response (Mishra, *et al,* 2005). Anti-diabetic: Lowers blood sugar levels. (Deshmukh, *et al.,* 2012).

**TULSI (*OCIMUM SANCTUM*)**

**Family:** ***Lamiaceae***

**Phytoconstituents:** Essential Oils: Eugenol, Caryophyllene, Flavonoids: Apigenin, Luteolin Phenolic Compounds: Rosmarinic Acid (Kirtman, *et al.,* 2016).

**Pharmacological Activities:** Anti-inflammatory: Reduces inflammation (Pattanayak, *et al.,* 2010). Antioxidant: Protects against oxidative damage. Antimicrobial: Effective against various pathogens. (Kumar, *et al.* 2012).

***ACALYPHA INDICA***

**Family:** ***Spurges***

**Phytoconstituents:** Alkaloids: Acalyphine, Indicine, Flavonoids: Quercetin, Kaempferol. Tannins: Ellagic acid.Saponins.(Akinmoladun and Olaniyi, 2008).

**Pharmacological Activities:** Antimicrobial: Effective against bacteria and fungi. Anti-inflammatory: Reduces inflammation in various models. Antioxidant: Scavenges free radicals, contributing to its therapeutic effect. (Chaudhary, *et al.,* 2016). Anti-diabetic: Lowers blood glucose levels in diabetic models (Rani, *et al.,* 2012).

**SHATAVARI (*ASPARAGUS RACEMOSUS*)**

**Family:** *Asparagus*

**Phytoconstituents:** Saponins: Asparagosides.Flavonoids: Quercetin, Kaempferol. Steroidal Saponins (Mohan and Kaur, 2012).

**Pharmacological Activities:**

Adaptogenic: Helps in coping with stress. Immunomodulatory: Enhances immune function. Anti-inflammatory: Reduces inflammation. (Babu, *et al.,* 2013). Reproductive Health: Supports female reproductive health.

***ZINGIBER OFFICINALE*** **(GINGER)**

**Family:** ***Zingiberaceae***

**Phytoconstituents:** Gingerols: The most bioactive compounds in ginger is Gingerols contribute to ginger's characteristic pungency. Essential oils: These include zingiberene, camphene, and beta-phellandrene, which are responsible for ginger's aroma and some of its medicinal properties. Flavonoids: Such as quercetin, which have antioxidant properties. (Prasad, *et al.* 2015).

**Pharmacological Activities:** Anti-inflammatory: Gingerols and shogaols inhibit the production of inflammatory mediators, which helps in reducing pain and inflammation in conditions like osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis (Ali, *et al*, 2008). Antioxidant: Ginger's bioactive compounds, particularly gingerol and zingerone, scavenge free radicals, reducing oxidative stress and protecting cells from damage. Digestive aid: Ginger is well-known for its ability to relieve nausea and vomiting, particularly in cases of pregnancy, motion sickness, and chemotherapy-induced nausea. Cardioprotective: Studies suggest that ginger can lower blood cholesterol levels, improve circulation, and reduce the risk of heart disease by reducing blood clotting and hypertension (Zhang and Liu, (2014). Antimicrobial: Ginger has antimicrobial properties against various bacteria and fungi, making it useful in preventing and treating infections (Bansal and Sharma, 2014). Anticancer: Ginger compounds, especially gingerol, exhibit anti-tumorigenic effects by inducing apoptosis in cancer cells and inhibiting tumor growth in cancers like colorectal and ovarian cancers (Amir and Ali2016). Antidiabetic: Ginger improves insulin sensitivity and helps reduce blood sugar levels, making it beneficial for managing diabetes. (Bharani and Kumar, 2019).

***MOMORDICA CHARANTIA*** **(BITTER MELON)**

**Family:** ***Cucurbitaceae***

**Phytoconstituents:** Charantin: A potent hypoglycemic agent, known for its ability to lower blood sugar levels (Eddouks and Maghrani, 2001). Momordicin: A type of glycoside with antimicrobial and anti-inflammatory properties. (Khan and Bhat, 2015). Alkaloids: Including momordicine, which have antidiabetic and antiviral properties. (Jiang and Yang, 2006). Polypeptide-p (Plant Insulin): An insulin-like protein that mimics insulin and helps in glucose uptake, making it beneficial for diabetics. Flavonoids and phenolic compounds: Such as quercetin and gallic acid, which contribute to bitter melon's antioxidant activities. Saponins: Known for their hypocholesterolemic (cholesterol-lowering) and anti-inflammatory effects (Dua and Kaur, 2012).

**Pharmacological Activities:** Antidiabetic: Bitter melon is widely used for its hypoglycemic activity. Charantin and polypeptide-p are responsible for lowering blood sugar by promoting glucose uptake and increasing insulin secretion (Grover and Yadav, 2004). Antioxidant: Bitter melon is rich in phenolic compounds and flavonoids, which neutralize free radicals, reducing oxidative stress and the damage associated with chronic diseases like cancer and diabetes. Anticancer: Research suggests that bitter melon extracts inhibit the growth of cancer cells in the breast, colon, and prostate by inducing apoptosis and reducing cell proliferation. Anti-inflammatory: The presence of alkaloids and phenolics gives bitter melon anti-inflammatory properties, which help reduce inflammation in various conditions, including arthritis. Antimicrobial: Bitter melon exhibits antibacterial and antiviral activity, especially against infections like Helicobacter pylori (linked to ulcers) and viral infections such as HIV (Kumar and Yadav, 2010). Antihyperlipidemic: Bitter melon has been found to reduce cholesterol and triglyceride levels, promoting cardiovascular health (Ghosh and Sinha, 2014). Weight management: The bioactive compounds in bitter melon help in fat metabolism, reducing body fat and promoting weight loss. (Khan and Bhat, 2015).

***BACOPA MONNIERI*** **(WATER HYSSOP)**

**Family:** ***Scrophulariaceae***

**Phytoconstituents:** Bacosides (A and B): These are saponins that are the most studied compounds in Bacopa. They are responsible for Bacopa's nootropic (memory-enhancing) effects by enhancing synaptic transmission and improving nerve impulse transmission. (Stough, *et al.,* 2001). Alkaloids: Including brahmine and herpestine, which have neuroprotective and cognitive-enhancing effects. (Sahu and Singhal, 2013). Flavonoids: Quercetin and luteolin, which provide antioxidant and anti-inflammatory benefits (Patel and Kumar, 2011). Steroids and triterpenoids: With adaptogenic and immune-modulating effects (Jana and Saha, 2012). Betulinic acid: A natural pentacyclic triterpenoid that has shown anticancer, antiviral, and anti-inflammatory properties. (Thakur and Kaur, 2015).

**Pharmacological Activities:** Cognitive enhancer: Bacopa is primarily known for its ability to improve memory, learning, and cognitive function (Stough, *et al.,* 2015). Bacosides enhance neuronal communication and stimulate dendritic growth, which helps in faster processing of information (Calabrese, *et al.,* 2008). Neuroprotective: Bacopa has protective effects on the brain by reducing oxidative stress and protecting neurons from damage caused by neurotoxins (Aguiar and Borowski, 2013). This makes it useful in managing conditions like Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, and cognitive decline. Antioxidant: Bacopa neutralizes free radicals and reduces oxidative stress, especially in the brain, which helps protect cells from age-related damage. Anxiolytic and antidepressant: Bacopa has calming effects on the mind and is used to reduce anxiety and stress. It modulates the levels of neurotransmitters such as serotonin and dopamine, which are associated with mood regulation. Anti-inflammatory: Bacopa has been shown to reduce inflammation in various tissues, helping in conditions like arthritis and inflammatory bowel disease. Anticancer: Betulinic acid in Bacopa has been found to induce apoptosis in cancer cells and inhibit tumor growth in studies. Bacopa has been researched for its potential to treat breast and colon cancers (Dhar and Tiwari, 2018). Hepatoprotective: Bacopa extracts have shown to protect the liver from damage caused by toxins and oxidative stress. (Jana and Saha S. 2012).

## CONCLUSION

Each of these medicinal plants has unique phytoconstituents that contribute to their vast array of biological activities, making them valuable in traditional and modern medicine. Medicinal plants continue to be a rich source of bioactive compounds with significant therapeutic potential. As scientific research on these plants grows, their pharmacological activities are being better understood, validating traditional uses and identifying new applications. The need for sustainable harvesting and conservation efforts is also critical to ensure the long-term availability of these valuable natural resources. The integration of medicinal plants into modern health care systems offers a promising future for the treatment of various ailments, with fewer side effects and a holistic approach to health.

**REFERENCES**

[1]. Akinmoladun, J. O., & Olaniyi, A. A. (2008). Phytochemical constituents and antidiabetic effects of Acalypha indica L. on alloxan-induced diabetic rats. Journal of Ethnopharmacology, 119(1), 150-155.

[2]. Al-Habib, A. (2022). Advanced methodologies in pharmacognosy: A review. Phytochemistry Reviews, 21(1), 15-30.

[3]. Al-Qarawi, A. A., & Ali, B. H. (2006). The prebiotic potential of Acacia senegal gum: An overview. Journal of Ethnopharmacology, 107(3), 413-420.

[4]. Amir, M., & Ali, A. (2016). Anticancer potential of ginger: A review. Pharmacognosy Reviews, 10(20), 32-36.

[5]. Arul, V., Miyazaki, S., & Dhananjayan, R. (2005). Studies on the anti-inflammatory, antipyretic, and analgesic properties of Aegle marmelos Corr. Journal of Ethnopharmacology, 96(1-2), 159-163.

[6]. Attar, M., & S. Ahmed (2020). Morphine: Pharmacology and its medicinal use. Journal of Pain & Relief, 9(2), 145-155.

[7]. Bansal, P., & Sharma, A. (2014). Antimicrobial activity of ginger (Zingiber officinale) against bacterial and fungal pathogens. Journal of Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry, 2(4), 31-36.

[8]. Bharani, K., & Kumar, S. (2019). Antidiabetic effects of ginger (Zingiber officinale): A systematic review and meta-analysis. Journal of Ethnopharmacology, 243, 112120.

[9]. Bharathi, K., & Jayanthi, P. (2018). Healing potential of Acacia senegal gum in wound management. Journal of Herbal Medicine and Toxicology, 12(2), 155-160.

[10]. Bhatnagar, M., & Sinha, S. K. (2016). Antimicrobial properties of Azadirachta indica and its potential in treating skin conditions. International Journal of Research in Ayurveda and Pharmacy, 7(5), 80-83.

[11]. Boots, A. W., & Haenen, G. R. (2008). Quercetin: Its role in human health. International Journal of Molecular Sciences, 9(10), 1616-1637.

[12]. Borkow, G., & Gabbay, J. (2005). Biomedical properties of garlic (Allium sativum). The Journal of Nutrition, 135(4), 759S-762S.

[13]. Capasso, R. (2010). Medicinal plants: A new perspective. Journal of Ethnopharmacology, 131(1), 23-31.

[14]. Cushnie, T. P. T., & Lamb, A. J. (2011). Recent advances in understanding the antibacterial properties of flavonoids. International Journal of Antimicrobial Agents, 38(2), 99-107.

[15]. Dhananjayan, R., & Karthikeyan, M. (2010). Phytochemical and pharmacological studies on Centella asiatica. Pharmacognosy Reviews, 4(8), 88-93.
[16]. Dhar, P., & Tiwari, M. (2018). Anticancer properties of Bacopa monnieri: A review. Journal of Oncology, 2018, 1-8.
[17]. Dua, K., & Kaur, T. (2012). Saponins from Momordica charantia: A potential hypocholesterolemic agent. Journal of Herbal Medicine and Toxicology, 6(1), 51-56.
[18]. Eddouks, M., & Maghrani, M. (2001). Hypoglycemic effect of Momordica charantia in diabetic rats: The role of charantin. Phytotherapy Research, 15(3), 250-254.
[19]. Elder, D. E., & Riemann, H. (2016). Antimalarial activity of neem extracts: A review. Journal of Tropical Medicine, 2016, 1-10.
[20]. Ghandour, M. A., & Abou El-Nour, A. M. (2016). Chemical composition and antioxidant activity of Acacia senegal gum. African Journal of Biotechnology, 15(24), 1305-1312.
[21]. Ghosh, D., & Sinha, R. (2014). Effect of Momordica charantia on lipid profiles: A review. Asian Pacific Journal of Tropical Disease, 4(1), 172-176.
[22]. Grover, J. K., *et al.* (2002). Medicinal plants of India with anti-diabetic potential. Journal of Ethnopharmacology.
[23]. Gurib-Fakim, A. (2006). Medicinal plants: Traditions of yesterday and drugs of tomorrow. Molecular Aspects of Medicine, 27(1), 1-93.
[24]. Hamman, J. H. (2008). Composition and applications of Aloe vera leaf gel. Molecules, 13(8), 1599-1616.
[25]. Huang, H., Yang, C., & Huang, L. (2016). Antioxidant properties of Centella asiatica and its potential therapeutic applications. Journal of Functional Foods, 23, 49-57.
[26]. Jana, S., & Saha, S. (2012). Phytochemistry and pharmacological properties of Bacopa monnieri: A review. International Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences and Research, 3(6), 1723-1731.
[27]. Jiang, J. D., & Yang, H. (2006). The effects of Momordica charantia on diabetes and its complications: A review. Journal of Ethnopharmacology, 103(2), 145-154.
[28]. Kamboj, V. P. (2000). Herbal medicine in India: Past, present, and future. Indian Journal of Medical Research, 112, 136-139.
[29]. Kassay, R. E. (1990). The Ebers Papyrus: A New English Translation. Gorgias Press.
[30]. Khan, M. I., & Bhat, M. A. (2015). A review on Momordica charantia (Bitter Melon): A medicinal plant with potential health benefits. International Journal of Food Properties, 18(7), 1348-1365.
[31]. Khan, M. I., & Bhat, M. A. (2015). Bioactive compounds in Momordica charantia and their role in weight management. Journal of Nutrition & Food Sciences, 5(4), 1000434.
[32]. Khan, M. I., & Vohora, S. B. (2009). Medicinal properties of Azadirachta indica (Neem) and its constituents: A review. Journal of Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry, 1(3), 11-19.
[33]. Khan, M. N., & Kaur, A. (2015). Phytochemistry and pharmacological properties of Acacia senegal (Gum Arabic). Journal of Medicinal Plants Research, 9(16), 486-493.

[34]. Kumar, A., & Sahu, P. (2015). A review on medicinal properties of Centella asiatica: A traditional herb for improving cognition and skin healing. Journal of Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry, 4(5), 174-180.

[35]. Kumar, S., & Yadav, S. (2010). Antimicrobial activity of Momordica charantia against Helicobacter pylori and other pathogens. Journal of Medicinal Plants Research, 4(4), 342-346.

[36]. Li, S., & Zhang, S. (2017). Shen Nong Ben Cao Jing: An Overview. Journal of Traditional Chinese Medicine, 37(2), 217-224.

[37]. Mohan, S., & Kaur, R. (2012). Phytochemical and pharmacological properties of Asparagus racemosus (Shatavari): A review. International Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences and Research, 3(9), 2905-2910.

[38]. Nandal, U., & Bhardwaj, R. L. (2012). Aloe vera: A valuable wonder plant for food, medicine, and cosmetic use—A review. Journal of Biological and Chemical Research, 29(1), 645-659.

[39]. Nayak, S. B., & Rao, S. R. (2013). Pharmacological properties of Azadirachta indica (Neem): A review. Asian Journal of Pharmaceutical and Clinical Research, 6(1), 25-29.

[40]. Patel, D. K., & Kumar, R. (2011). Antioxidant and anti-inflammatory activities of Bacopa monnieri and its active constituents. Journal of Medicinal Plants Research, 5(2), 190-196.

[41]. Pinder, H. A., & Hall, P. (2019). Integrating traditional medicine and modern pharmacology. Pharmacology & Therapeutics, 200, 117-130.

[42]. Prasad, S., *et al.* (2015). Ginger and its constituents: Role in prevention and treatment of gastrointestinal cancer. Gastroenterology Research and Practice.

[43]. Sahu, P. K., Giri, D. D., Singh, R., Pandey, P., Gupta, S., Shrivastava, A. K., & Kumar, A. (2013). Therapeutic and medicinal uses of Aloe vera: A review. Pharmacology & Pharmacy, 4(8), 599-610.

[44]. Sahu, R. K., & Kaur, K. (2013). Antiviral potential of Azadirachta indica: A review. International Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences and Research, 4(10), 3631-3637.

[45]. Sahu, R., & Singhal, K. (2013). Pharmacological review of Bacopa monnieri: A nootropic herb. International Journal of Pharmacognosy and Phytochemical Research, 5(3), 116-120.

[46]. Shah, A. A., & Shah, S. Z. (2017). The therapeutic properties of Acacia senegal (Gum Arabic) and its potential in managing diabetes and gut health. International Journal of Health Sciences, 11(4), 24-28.

[47]. Sharma, R., *et al.* (2008). Medicinal Plants in India. International Journal of Green Pharmacy, 2(1), 29-42.

[48]. Sienkiewicz, M., & Zielińska, A. (2016). Medicinal plants: A comprehensive review of their therapeutic potential. Journal of Herbal Medicine, 6(1), 13-24.

[49]. Singh, E., Sharma, S., Pareek, A., Dwivedi, J., Yadav, S., & Sharma, S. (2014). Phytochemistry, traditional uses and cancer chemopreventive potential of Aegle marmelos (L.) Corr. Journal of Ethnopharmacology, 155(1), 361-380.

[50]. Srinivasan, K., & Prasad, K. (2010). Neem (Azadirachta indica): A potential therapeutic agent for diabetes management. Journal of Ethnopharmacology, 131(2), 378-384.

[51]. Stough, C., Downey, L. A., Lloyd, J., & Hutchison, C. (2001). Evaluating the efficacy of an extract of Bacopa monnieri (Brahmi) on cognitive function in healthy human subjects. Psychopharmacology, 156(3), 329-333.

[52]. Thakur, M., & Kaur, G. (2015). Betulinic acid: A pentacyclic triterpenoid with therapeutic potential. International Journal of Herbal Medicine, 3(5), 69-72.

[53]. Wagner, K. H., & Elmadfa, I. (2003). Biological relevance of terpenoids: Overview focusing on mono-, di-, and tetraterpenes. Annals of Nutrition and Metabolism, 47(3-4), 95-106.

[54]. Wang, H., Liu, Y., & Zhang, Y. (2017). Neuroprotective effects of madecassoside on human neuroblastoma SH-SY5Y cells. Neurochemical Research, 42(9), 2545-2554.

[55]. Wang, L., & Huang, X. (2021). Challenges in the development of plant-based medicines. Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences, 110(6), 1989-2001.

[56]. Wink, M. (2015). Modes of action of herbal medicines and plant secondary metabolites. Medicines, 2(3), 251-286.

[57]. Zhang, Q., & Liu, J. (2014). The cardiovascular benefits of ginger: A review. Nutrition Reviews, 72(9), 509-519.

Chapter 16

# WASTE MANAGEMENT: AN OVERVIEW

R. NITHYATHARANI, P. SEETHALAKSHMI AND R. PRIYADHARSHINI

PG and Research Department of Microbiology
Shrimati Indira Gandhi College, Tiruchirappalli, Tamil Nadu, India

**ABSTRACT**

Waste is more than just a technical issue for sanitary engineers and public health officials, or a sign of an all too human need for purpose, as discard studies have shown. The life after waste materials and waste management practices highlights the importance of ephemeral and discarded objects for materiality and ontological questions, marginalized and polluting labor and environmental justice movements, and critiques of the exploitative and unfulfilled promises of modernity and imperial formations. Further research is needed to fully understand the extent to which our wastes not only affect us personally but also have an impact on the lives of nonhuman animals and the destiny of our planet.

**KEYWORDS:** Waste, Infrastructure, Environment, Labor.

**INTRODUCTION**

Waste management is the process of controlling waste through recycling and disposal. Furthermore, waste management requires appropriate methods that take environmental conditions into consideration. For example, there are numerous approaches and strategies used to dispose of the waste. Landfills, recycling, composting, etc. are a few of them. Additionally, these techniques are quite helpful for getting rid of waste without harming the environment. Human activity has a direct impact on waste creation. Waste has a protracted and challenging life cycle. Following the generation of waste, steps are made to gather, move, and process the waste. It is possible to recycle or recover municipal trash. Thermal conversion mixed with energy recovery, such as that seen in incinerators, is another option for managing them. Putting the rubbish in a landfill is the easiest approach to handle them. These techniques all have an effect on the environment. However, the best approaches to waste management should focus on recovery and recycling. These procedures can still turn waste into useful products.

**CLASSIFICATION AND TYPES OF WASTE**

Waste can take many various forms and can be characterized in a number of ways. The physical states, physical qualities, reusable potentials, biodegradable potentials, source of production, and degree of environmental impact are some frequent features used in the classification of garbage. According to waste can be roughly categorized into Solid & Liquid waste.

**SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT**

Any waste that is neither gaseous nor liquid is included in the term "solid waste management," yet containerized gaseous waste is also included. Municipal solid trash, agricultural waste, industrial garbage, ash from thermal power plants, and hazardous waste are the main categories of solid waste. Solid waste is any discarded or abandoned materials that can be solid, liquid, semi-solid, or containerized material discarded by the human society. The term refuse is also used for solid wastes. Example – waste types, septage, scrap metal, latex paints, furniture and toys, garbage, appliances and vehicles, oil and anti-freeze, empty aerosol cans, paint cans and compressed gas cylinders. Since solid waste consist of several types of waste, it is important to briefly examine the various forms and types of solid waste.

**CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT**

The building and construction sector generates a lot of waste and uses a lot of natural resources. Solid trash produced in the building and construction industries is referred to as construction and demolition waste (CDW). Demolition waste is defined as waste produced by constructions that have been demolished. Contrarily, construction trash is produced when buildings are being built or renovated. Construction, remodeling, and demolition activities including civil works, site clearing, road building, land excavation or grading, and demolition activities result in CDW. One of the primary waste sources in many nations is solid waste from the building sector. According to Poon *et al.* (2001), Hong Kong produced roughly 29,700 metric tons of building trash every day. They emphasized that both inert and non-inert elements were present in the majority of the nation's building wastes.

**PHYSICAL WASTE**

A mixture of inert and non-inert materials resulting from construction, excavation, renovation, demolition, roadwork, and other construction-related activities is known as physical construction waste. Construction and demolition waste is generally defined as waste arising from construction, renovation, and demolition activities, including site clearance, building and civil construction, roadwork, building renovation, and demolition activities.

**NON PHYSICAL WASTE**

Waste, on the other hand, is defined as work that does not contribute value. The phrase "non-value-adding activity" is used to distinguish between waste that arises during the construction process and the actual construction waste that is discovered on site. Other researchers have also referred to this kind of waste as non-physical, immaterial, or indirect waste.

**Advantage of Construction Waste:** Reusing and recycling construction trash can assist cut down on the quantity of garbage that ends up in landfills. Decreased resource consumption: Cutting down on building waste can contribute to a decrease in the quantity of natural resources required.

**Disadvantage of Construction Waste:** Construction waste can cause noise and dust emissions. Construction waste can potentially pollute groundwater.

**MUNICIPAL SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT**

Municipal solid waste (MSW) is one of the most researched waste streams and a significant one. According to White *et al.* MSW has a number of ramifications. They contended that because they are a waste stream that people frequently interact with, legislators and local government view the collection, treatment, and disposal of these materials as vital services. Municipal solid trash is defined as waste that is gathered by the city authority and consists of non-hazardous solids from commercial, institutional, and industrial garbage as well as non-pathogenic hospital waste. Municipal solid waste (MSW) poses a threat to public health and the environment if it is not safely managed from separation, collection, transfer, treatment, and disposal or recycling and reuse. The World Health Organization (WHO) has highlighted the risks associated with the inadequate disposal of solid waste with respect to soil, water, and air pollution and the associated health effects for populations surrounding the involved areas.

**Municipal solid waste (MSW):** is any material disposed of from commercial, institutional, and residential operations. It is significant to remember that trash from building and demolition, medical, hazardous, electronic, and industrial sources fall into several categories.

**Engineered landfill:** An engineered landfill is a location where waste is registered, placed, and compacted. These landfills usually have infrastructure, a waterproof liner at the bottom, daily cover material, and surface and ground water monitoring.

**Sanitary landfill:** A sanitary landfill is a location where waste is registered, placed, and compacted. Leachate and gas collection systems, a waterproof liner at the bottom, daily covering, a final top cover and closure, infrastructure, and a post-closure plan are examples of best practices.

**Dumpsites:** Dumpsites are uncontrolled, unregulated spaces or holes in the earth that lack restrictions over disposal and environmental protection. Dumpsites may receive a variety of waste streams, such as MSW, sewage sludge, hazardous waste, electronic waste, and healthcare waste, as a result of lax regulations.

**Transfer station:** Transfer stations are establishments where trash is moved from smaller, waste-collection trucks to larger, waste-transporting vehicles in preparation for disposal or treatment.

**Incinerators:** Incinerators are specially designed systems that burn waste. Waste is transformed into ash, flue gas, and heat by combustion. To lessen the effects of air pollution on the environment and human health, the flue gases are cleaned. It is possible to recover energy from an incinerator.

**Open burning of waste:** Open burning of rubbish refers to the burning of solid waste without air pollution controls in public spaces.

**Advantage of Municipal Solid Waste:** Trash management that is appropriate keeps soil, water, and air clean. Reduces the need for raw materials and energy: Recycling and repurposing garbage can help save resources.

**Disadvantage of Municipal Solid Waste:** Pollution, illness outbreaks, and unhygienic conditions can result from improper disposal of solid waste. Landfills: Landfills can lead to air pollution, environmental deterioration, and bacterial breeding grounds.

**INDUSTRIAL WASTE MANAGEMENT**

The process of gathering, handling, and getting rid of trash generated by different companies in order to reduce pollution and enhance resource recovery is known as industrial waste management. Trash generated during the processing of raw materials to create new goods is referred to as industrial trash. They made the observation that these might be found in mills, mines, or industries. According to reports, the processing of palm oil accounts for a sizable portion of the solid waste generated in Malaysia, Indonesia, and Thailand. According to the survey, Thailand produces 3.2 million metric tons of solid waste annually as a result of the palm oil sector. The sector produces a lot of trash, including bunches, fruit shells, and palm fiber (40 million tons for Indonesia and 47 million tons for Malaysia). Ngoc & Schnitzer detailed the various wastes generated by the industry; they also said that some. Example of Industrial Waste Management include dirt and gravel, masonry and concrete, scrap metal, oil, solvents, chemicals, scrap lumber, even vegetable matter from restaurants. Industrial waste may be solid, semi-solid or liquid in form.

Advantage of Industrial Waste: Pollution can be decreased and the environment can be safeguarded with proper waste management. Among them is recycling, which lowers the demand for fresh raw materials and energy. Reduction of landfills: Recycling and the conversion of trash to energy can help lessen the demand for landfills.

Disadvantage of Industrial Waste: Environmental contamination: Inadequate disposal of industrial waste can contaminate soil, air, and water. Health risks: Mismanagement of waste can disrupt workplaces and make them unhealthy.

**AGRICULTURAL SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT**

Agricultural solid wastes are numerous and outside the purview of this investigation. That wastes related to farming include leftovers from planting seeds, raising cattle, and producing milk. Silage effluent, different crop leftovers, and animal dung are examples of agricultural waste materials. Most agricultural wastes can be recycled into the industrial and energy sectors. However, improper handling of agricultural waste can result in environmental hazards. For instance, a large amount of manure applied to the soil could contaminate the ground and surface waters. Some of the main waste management methods include the following: Landfills, incineration, plasma gasification, and bioremediation. Recycling is an environmentally friendly waste management option.

**Advantage of Agricultural solid waste:** Environment Utilizing agricultural waste as a sustainable energy source can assist in lowering the need for fossil fuels. Agricultural waste can be turned into compost, charcoal, and natural fertilizers that help lessen air and water pollution.

**Disadvantage of Agricultural solid waste:** Negative aspects Burning agricultural trash in open areas can degrade the ecosystem. Additionally, rotting agricultural waste can contaminate water sources by runoff.

**COMMERCIAL WASTE MANAGEMENT**

Commercial waste is a significant waste stream, particularly in light of the substantial volume of solid waste produced by this industry. The Environment & Heritage Service, commercial and industrial activity in Northern Ireland produced around 1.5 million tonnes of solid trash in that year.

The research also said that over half of the solid trash generated in that year came from business activity. commercial solid wastes are solid or semi-solid wastes generated by operations in a variety of establishments, including markets, restaurants, stores, offices, hotels, motels, print shops, service stations, and car repair shops. According to several studies commercial garbage is frequently included in discussions about or categorized under municipal solid waste.

**Advantage of Commercial waste:** recycling wood and paper, for instance, we can lessen the need to remove these materials from old trees and rainforests, which are vital components of the natural world that are utilized to enhance the air we all breathe and avoid flooding.

**Disadvantage of Commercial waste:** Deteriorated Material Quality Over time, recycled materials-based products typically perform worse. This is due to the fact that the materials usually undergo wear and tear before being recycled, which causes some of its essential qualities, such durability, to be lost.

**LIQUID WASTE MANAGEMENT**

The type of industrial waste that contaminates pure water the most readily is liquid waste. It becomes a major issue for both the environment and human existence. To deal with these challenges, different ways have been developed to treat wastewater include chemical, physical, and biological treatment. Coagulation, ozonation, adsorption, and ion exchange are examples of physical-chemical treatments. Exchange, advanced oxidation process, photocatalysis, membrane technology, chemical oxidation, electrochemical, and exchange. The removal of hazardous organic and inorganic contaminants is accomplished by this treatment. Larger floating contaminants in the wastewater that are often used in the first treatment are efficiently removed by the physical or mechanical treatment.

**Physico-chemical treatment:** The process of treating wastewater with an emphasis on removing colloidal particles from the water while including chemicals is known as physico-chemical treatment. Coagulation is among the most widely used techniques that has been around for a very long time. By adding positively charged ions to the water, this technique can separate colloidal particles and cause instability or neutrally charged particles to form flocculation.

**Physical treatment:** Wastewater pretreatment often involves mechanical or physical treatment to eliminate solid contaminants. Throughout industry, filtration is a mechanical process that is frequently employed to eliminate solid pollutants because of its easy to use, low energy requirements, and affordable nature. The process of separating liquid and solid waste has long been researched. The solute that separates readily from the liquid waste will crystallize as a pure solid crystalline phase.

**Biological treatment:** Biological wastewater treatment is used to reduce pollutants in the wastewater by using biological compounds such as bacteria, yeast, fungi, enzyme, etc. The technique commonly is divided into aerobic and anaerobic wastewater treatment.

**Advantage of Liquid waste:** Timely and effective disposal of liquid waste can save the earth and the environment. Deep subterranean wells: Hazardous waste can be stored there for an extended period of time.

**Disadvantage of Liquid waste:** The environment, which includes plants, aquatic ecosystems, and natural habitats, might sustain harm from the improper disposal of liquid waste. Risks to human health: Drinking water sources such as surface and groundwater can get contaminated by liquid waste.

**REFERENCES**

[1]. Czekała, W. Biogas as a Sustainable and Renewable Energy Source. In *Clean Fuels for Mobility*; Di Blasio, G., Agarwal, A.K., Belgiorno, G., Shukla, P.C., (2022). Eds.; Springer: Singapore, 2022; pp. 201–214.

[2]. Czekała, W. (2022). Biogas as a Sustainable and Renewable Energy Source. In *Clean Fuels for Mobility*; Di Blasio, G., Agarwal, A.K., Belgiorno, G., Shukla, P.C., Eds.; Springer: Singapore, 2022; pp. 201–214.

[3]. Czekała, W.; Janczak, D.; Pochwatka, P.; Nowak, M.; Dach, J. (2022). Gases Emissions during Composting Process of Agri-Food Industry Waste. *Appl. Sci.* 2022, *12*, 9245.

[4]. Wierzbowska, J.; Sienkiewicz, S.; Załuski, D. (2021). Nitrogen Fractions in Soil Fertilized with Waste Organic Materials. *Agronomy* 2021, *11*, 1474.

[5]. Soild waste Czekała, W.; Pulka, J.; Jasiński, T.; Szewczyk, P.; Bojarski, W.; Jasiński, J. (2023). Waste as substrates for agricultural biogas plants: A case study from Poland. *J. Water Land Dev.* 2023, *56*, 1–6.

[6]. Shen L.Y., Tam V.W., Tam C.M., Drew D. (2004). Mapping approach for examining waste management on construction sites. J. Constr. Eng. Manag. 2004;130:472–481. doi: 10.1061/(ASCE)0733-9364(2004)130:4(472).

[7]. Tchobanoglous G., Theisen H., Eliassen R. (1977). Solid Wastes: Engineering Principles and Management Issues. McGraw-Hill Book Company; New York, NY, USA: 1977.

[8]. Kaza S., Yao L.C., Bhada-Tata P., Van Woerden F. (2018). What a Waste 2.0: A Global Snapshot of Solid Waste Management to 2050. World Bank; Washington, DC, USA: 2018. Urban Development.

Chapter
17

# ECO – FARMING: AN OVERVIEW

R. NITHYATHARANI[1], A. AAFREEN FATHIMA[1] AND S. GEETHA[2]

[1]PG and Research Department of Microbiology,
Shrimati Indira Gandhi College, Tiruchirappalli, Tamil Nadu, India
[2]PG and Research Department of Microbiology,
MASS College of Arts and Science, Kumbakonam, Tamil Nadu, India

**ABSTRACT**

A systematic review has been done to collate all empirical evidence in order to answer a question regarding the development of ecofriendly farming. This farming system nowadays has been developed in order to overcome the negative impact of the application of green revolution technology. As we know, green revolution technology needs more chemical inputs to double crop productions, which causes a negative impact on resources, a decrease in crops production, an increase pests and diseases, high residues of inorganic inputs, environmental unbalance and problem for human health. Several studies have proven that the application of organic farming can significantly improve land productivity and reducing the use of chemical inputs. This means that organic farming is a solution for sustainable agricultural development by utilizing renewable resources, avoiding the use of chemical inputs, improving land ecosystems, and maintaining environmental quality. In sustainable agriculture development, integration of livestock and crops is common, where organic waste from livestock and plants is used as organic fertilizer. All these need to be an aspiration as a policy step to build environmentally friendly agriculture towards organic farming.

**KEYWORDS:** Eco-Farming, Sustainable Agriculture, Integration of Livestock.

**INTRODUCTION**

Eco-farming is all about being Earth-friendly throughout the entire food production process, with sustainable solutions for every step in the production and distribution of food from maintaining soil quality to sustainable transportation practices.

This approach to farming considers the interrelationships between the environment, society, and economy. It's a shift from focusing exclusively on optimizing crop yields towards enhancing soil health and promoting biodiversity while producing food.

The main goal is to balance the economic aspects of farming with environmentally friendly practices to create a habitat where productive crop yields don't harm the environment.

Eco-farming relies on renewable resources and encourages crop rotation, intercropping, conservation tillage, integrated pest management, and using natural fertilizers.

**MAIN BENEFITS OF ECO-FARMING**

- Eco-farming has been a win-win situation for farmers and the environment:
- It significantly reduces the use of synthetic fertilizers and pesticides, directly impacting our health more nutrient-rich crops are better for human consumption, which can improve public health.
- Sustainable farming practices improve soil health by increasing soil organic matter and reducing erosion, leading to healthier plants and higher crop yields.
- The techniques used in eco-farming promote biodiversity and create sustainable ecosystems that protect wildlife and its habitats.
- With a minimum need for synthetic inputs, eco-farming reduces a farm's costs and increases the overall efficiency of farming operations.
- Some eco-farming practices play a crucial role in carbon sequestration in soil and vegetation, reducing greenhouse gas emissions and mitigating climate change.

There are many ways of eco-farming, which includes hydroponics, permaculture, biodynamic farming, regenerative farming, alternative pest management and agroforestry.

**HYDROPONICS:**

Hydroponic farming cultivates plants without the use of soil. It does this by dissolving nutrients in water and delivering that water to the plants. Hydroponics is already frequently used in large-scale commercial farms, especially for growing lettuce and tomatoes. It's thought to be one of the most sustainable farming systems due to its emphasis on water conservation, lack of harmful chemicals and lack of soil damage.

Even though hydroponic farms rely on water to deliver nutrients to plants, they actually use up to 90% less water than conventional farms. This is because hydroponic systems are able to collect water for reuse, whereas traditional farms cannot. Additionally, hydroponic farms are typically indoors, so pests are much less of an issue, making it easier to control pest invasions without the use of pesticides. Plus, because it doesn't use soil, there's no risk of soil damage from unsafe practices like tilling.

However, critics argue that because indoor hydroponic farms tend to use a lot more energy to operate than traditional farms, they aren't completely environmentally friendly. But it's important to note that studies show this issue is easily solved by using renewable energy sources, like solar panels.

Obviously, hydroponics is the strongest competitor when it comes to environmentally friendly farming.

**PERMACULTURE**

Permaculture focuses on designing farms to mimic natural ecosystems. It's a set of principles used to minimize human intervention in food cultivation while maximizing harvests. Part of permaculture means using only renewable energy and wasting nothing.

Permaculture aims to maximize the natural features of the earth, such as collecting and using rainwater, it's a popular option for those searching for sustainable farming solutions.

Like organic farming, it doesn't use harmful chemicals. Permaculture also allows insects to naturally pollinate plants, while using companion planting to protect crops from infestations. However, there isn't much credible research to suggest it's a viable option for commercial farming. And critics question the effectiveness of permaculture when it comes to growing substantial food crops.

As a result, permaculture is better in theory than on paper, offering small solutions to a big problem.

**BIODYNAMIC FARMING**

Biodynamic farming is one of the types of agriculture and a similar production technique to permaculture. An individual who follows the method views their farm as a singular organism. They establish harmony amongst all the working parts, supporting animals, resources, people and crop yields.

Farmers using the biodynamic method understand the relationship between natural growth and consumption. The overproduction of plants can offset the balance of the organism, adversely affecting the system's functionality. Biodynamic farming also provides recovery solutions for the industry's future.

A significant way that the production technique supports the environment is by enhancing biodiversity. Farmers plant vegetables that help their animals. They also grow native crops, supporting the environment and limiting the use of synthetic additives.

**REGENERATIVE FARMING**

Regenerative agriculture is a conservation and rehabilitation approach to food and farming systems. It focuses on topsoil regeneration, increasing biodiversity, improving the water cycle, enhancing ecosystem services, supporting bio sequestration, increasing resilience to climate change, and strengthening the health and vitality of farm soil.

Regenerative farming supports environmental protection. Its main goal is enhancing soil health and preventing resource depletion. It eliminates the use of synthetic additives, like pesticides and fertilizers, protecting Earth's natural nutrient levels.

Farmers that engage in regenerative agriculture limit tilling and other invasive practices. They support the soil's organic composition, adding compost and manure for support when necessary. When farmers treat the soil as their protective focus rather than a resource for development, they can effectively preserve natural nutrient levels.

**ALTERNATIVE PEST MANAGEMENT**

Modern farmers are also challenging agricultural-related degradation with alternative pest management methods. Instead of using eutrophication driving pesticides and fertilizers, professionals can utilize pest-resistant plants. Various herbs prevent crop-damaging insects from entering a production region.

Field mice are notorious for feeding on grass, seeds and roots. Damaging crops' roots can significantly decrease yield quantities. Farmers can place peppermint around their valuable plants, protecting them from destructive mice.

Japanese beetles also decrease the stability of agricultural production. They feast on plant roots, killing crops and creating large patches of dead grass. Maintaining abundant grass patches is essential to grazing animals that rely on the vegetation for food and comfort.

Farmers can plant chives, catnip or garlic around their property, repelling Japanese beetles. The insects despise the plants and will avoid regions where they grow. When professionals rely on natural pest management methods, they significantly improve marine preservation.

**AGROFORESTRY**

Agroforestry is founded on long-standing practices of integrating trees with crop and animal farming systems, encompassing a great diversity of land management systems practiced globally. Today, agroforestry is gaining renewed importance for its potential to transform agrifood systems to become more adaptive and resilient.

As multifunctional practices, agroforestry systems can improve livelihood resilience and food security for farmers, provide important ecosystem services, such as improved soil health and water management, and contribute to climate change mitigation and adaptation.

FAO aims to support sustainable transitions to agroforestry that meet the needs of farmers while contributing to the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) and broader objectives. By providing technical and policy support, developing knowledge products and guidance FAO is leading the scaling-up of agroforestry.

**CHARTING A SUSTAINABLE TOMORROW WITH ECO-FARMING**

The age of reckless exploitation of our planet's natural resources, is fading, and in its place is a future shaped by sustainable agricultural practices. We have delved deep into the many techniques that farmers worldwide are employing, from no-till farming to the wonders of agro biodiversity.

Through the eco farming we are bridging the gap between global buyers and regenerative farmers, catalyzing a sustainable future in agriculture – helping reduce soil erosion, deterioration, and climate change and creating a better livelihood for regenerative farmers.

**REFERENCES**

[1]. Our Sustainable Future - Regenerative Ag Description". (2017). csuchico.edu. retrieved 2017-03-09.

[2]. Underground, (2017). The Carbon; Initiative, Regenerative Agriculture; CSU (2017-02-24).

[3]. "What is Regenerative Agriculture?". (2017). Regeneration International. Retrieved 2017-03-09.

[4]. Teague, W. R.; Apfelbaum, S.; Lal, R.; Kreuter, U. P.; Rowntree, J.; Davies, C. A.; Conser, R.; Rasmussen, M.; Hatfield, J.; Wang, T.; Wang, F. (2016-03-01)."The role of ruminants in reducing agriculture's carbon footprint in North America". Journal of Soil and Water Conservation. 71 (2): 156–164. doi:10.2489/jswc.71.2.156. ISSN 0022-4561.

[5]. Converging and diverging principles and practices of organic agriculture regulations and agroecology. P. Migliorini *et al.* Publication Year: (2017), Agronomy for Sustainable Development

[6]. An intelligent applied Fuzzy Logic to prediction the Parts per Million (PPM) as hydroponic nutrition on the based Internet of Things (IoT), Purnawarman Musa *et al.* Publication Year: (2019), International Conference on Intelligent Computing

[7]. Permaculture—Scientific Evidence of Principles for the Agroecological Design of Farming Systems, J. Krebs *et al.* (2018). Publication Year: 2018, Sustainability

[8]. Permaculture: A Global Community of Practice, Benjamin Habib *et al.* (2022). Publication Year: 2022 Environmental Values.

[9]. Biodynamic Agriculture – Old Traditions and Modern Practices, R. Beluhova-Uzunova *et al.* Publication Year: (2019), Trakia Journal of Sciences.

[10]. Opportunities for Microbiome Suppression of Weeds Using Regenerative Agricultural Technologies, Liang Cheng *et al.* Publication Year: (2022), Frontiers in Soil Science.

[11]. Soil Biodiversity as a Key Sponsor of Regenerative Agriculture, Mulugeta Aytenew, Publication Year: (2021), Biodiversity of Ecosystems.

[12]. Challenges in the implementation of integrated pest management: the need for enabling structures and strategies in developing countries, C. Munyua, Publication Year: (2006), International Journal of Agriculture and Rural Development.

[13]. Understanding and evaluating the impact of integrated problem-oriented research programmes: Concepts and considerations, B. Belcher *et al.* Publication Year: (2020), Research Evaluation

[14]. Divergence and convergence in alternative agrifood movements: Seeking a path forward, P. Allen, Publication Year: (2014), Research in Rural Sociology and Development.

[15]. A scoping review on incentives for adoption of sustainable agricultural practices and their outcomes, Valeria Piñeiro *et al.* Publication Year: (2020), Nature Sustainability.

Chapter
18

# NEXT GEN OF MEDICAL MICROBIOLOGY

R. NITHYATHARANI[1], MEKALA SIVASUBRAMANIAN[1] AND S. GEETHA[2]

[1]PG and Research Department of Microbiology,
Shrimati Indira Gandhi College, Tiruchirappalli, Tamil Nadu, India
[2]PG and Research Department of Microbiology,
MASS College of Arts and Science, Kumbakonam, Tamil Nadu, India

**ABSTRACT**

Medical microbiology is a vast and complex field that has experienced significant progress over the years. This area of study focuses on the microorganisms that cause diseases in humans and the methods used to diagnose, treat, and prevent these infections. The historical development of medical microbiology includes contributions from numerous scientists and researchers who have dedicated their efforts to understanding pathogens and how they interact with the human body. Their work has laid the foundation for current practices and innovations within the discipline. This overview of medical microbiology not only highlights its rich history and the key figures involved but also outlines the main goals of the field, which include improving public health, developing new diagnostic techniques, and creating more effective treatments. As the field continues to evolve, it is crucial to stay informed about the latest breakthroughs that can enhance our understanding of infectious diseases. Recent advancements in medical microbiology have brought to light several important areas of research. Monoclonal antibodies, for instance, have become a vital tool in the diagnosis and treatment of various diseases. These lab-made molecules can specifically target pathogens, enhancing the body's immune response and allowing for more effective interventions. This targeted approach offers hope for patients suffering from chronic infections and autoimmune disorders. Another significant area is bacterial navigation, which studies how bacteria sense their environment and move toward nutrients or away from harmful substances. Understanding these mechanisms can provide insights into how bacteria cause infections and how they can be prevented or controlled. By unraveling the complexities of bacterial behavior, researchers can develop strategies to combat antibiotic resistance and improve treatment outcomes. Metagenomic sequencing represents another breakthrough in medical microbiology. This technique allows for the analysis of genetic material from entire communities of microorganisms found in specific environments, such as the human gut or the skin's surface. By sequencing and analyzing these diverse populations, scientists can identify pathogenic organisms and understand their interactions with the host. This research has significant implications for personalized medicine, as it enables the development of tailored treatments based on an individual's unique microbiome profile.

**KEYWORDS:** Microorganisms, Infections, Pathogens, Diseases, Treatment.

**INTRODUCTION**

Microbiology is the science or study of microorganisms, which are small living organisms not seen by the naked eye. Instead, they consist of bacteria, viruses, fungi, algae, and protozoa. Microbiology varies in many sub-disciplines: bacteriology, virology, mycology, and parasitology.

Medical microbiology is a specialized section of microbiology that involves pathogenic microorganisms, which are responsible for the diseases in human beings. It refers to the prevention, diagnosis, and treatment of infectious diseases. Medical microbiologists study pathogens (disease-causing microbes), their modes of transmission, mechanisms of infection, and growth

**EARLY OBERVATIONS IN MEDICAL MICROBIOLOGY**

This history of medical microbiology is a story of several centuries, marked by very vibrant developments in groundbreaking discoveries. Some of the significant milestones are discussed in the following.

**EARLY OBSERVATIONS AND DISCOVERIES**

**1676:** Anton van Leeuwenhoek discovered and was the first to observe bacteria and other microorganisms using a single-lens microscope of his design.

**1796:** Edward Jenner developed the first successful smallpox vaccine using cowpox, laying the foundation for modern immunology.

The Golden Age of Microbiology

**1857-1885:** Louis Pasteur made several critical contributions, such as the invention of vaccines for anthrax, fowl cholera, and rabies and the process now known as pasteurization.

**1876-1884:** Robert Koch established the postulates of Koch, which were a systematic approach to identifying the causative agents of infectious disease. He also discovered the bacteria responsible for tuberculosis and cholera.

**NEW DEVELOPMENTS**

**1928:** Alexander Fleming discovered penicillin, the first true antibiotic, revolutionizing treatment for a whole sector of bacterial infections. 1950s-Present: The advances in molecular biology and genetics have led the development of new diagnostics, vaccines, and treatments. The Human Microbiome Project, launched in 2007, continues to deepen our understanding of the intricate relationships between humans and their microbial residents.

**COTRIBUTIONS OF MEDICAL MICROBIOLOGISTS**

**LOUIS PASTEUR**

**Contribution:** He is known for work on vaccination, microbial fermentation, and pasteurization. He is a key figure in the development of the germ theory of disease.

**ROBERT KOCH**

**Contribution:** Koch developed Koch's postulates, which are necessary for the association of particular pathogens to specific diseases. He isolated bacteria responsible for tuberculosis and cholera.

**ALEXANDER FLEMING**

**Contribution:** Discovered penicillin, the first antibiotic, which revolutionized the treatment of bacterial infections.

**EDWARD JENNER**

**Contribution:** He developed the first successful smallpox vaccine, which was the beginning step for modern immunology.

**JOSEPH LISTER**

**Contribution:** He introduced antiseptic surgery. His use of carbolic acid for sterilizing the surgical instruments and wound cleaning greatly reduced post-operative infection.

**PAUL EHRLICH**

**Contribution:** Created the concept of "magic bullet" and developed the first effective treatment for syphilis called Salvarsan.

**GOALS OF MEDICAL MICROBIOLOGY**

The key task of medical microbiologists is to identify pathogens that cause infections, which is carried out through different laboratory techniques like culture methods, molecular diagnostics, and serological tests used for the detection and characterization of the microorganisms. Accurate identification of pathogens will also determine appropriate treatment and management of infectious diseases, which would not be possible otherwise. Medical microbiologists also play a vital role in monitoring the emergence of new pathogens and the development of antibiotic resistance.

Medical microbiology has interesting historical roots, with many pioneers whose direct contributions have been significant. The discovery of microorganisms was first by Anton van Leeuwenhoek in the 17th century using a microscope. Edward Jenner's smallpox vaccine from the 18th century laid the foundation for modern immunology. The 19th century saw important work from Louis Pasteur and Robert Koch in discoveries that established the germ theory of disease, which identified the causative agents of a number of infectious diseases.

As new technologies and scientific discoveries are continually being made, medical microbiology is continuously evolving. Development of antibiotics, vaccines, and diagnostic tools has profoundly improved the prevention, diagnosis, and treatment of infectious diseases. Recent decades have also empowered us with understanding the complex human-microbe interactions due to the Human Microbiome Project, initiated in the 21st century.

Medical microbiologists are often involved in hospitals, clinical laboratories, research centers, and public health institutions. They refer to doctors as vital information providers for the treatment of patients and controlling diseases. Their involvement is crucial in the control of outbreaks, new drug development, and improvement of public health. Through research on the subtle mechanisms linking pathogens with their host organisms, medical microbiologists have been helpful in the warfare against infectious diseases

**RECENT BREAKTHROUGHS IN MEDICAL MICROBIOLOGY**

**METAGENOMIC SEQUENCING**

Metagenomic sequencing forms a powerful tool in modern microbiology, where scientists can directly probe the genetic material of entire microbial communities, beginning with an environmental sample. This approach bypasses the need for culturing organisms in the lab, thereby coming in particularly handy when trying to study microbes that are impossible or difficult to culture.

Metagenomic sequencing is a process that involves extracting DNA directly from a sample, whether it is soil, water, or the human gut, and then sequencing all the genetic material present. It gives a comprehensive snapshot of microbial diversity and functional potential within the sample.

Metagenomic sequencing is transforming clinical diagnostics and offers a pathogen-agnostic approach by identifying infections. According to Dr. Rose Lee, an infectious diseases and microbiology fellow, this method can be particularly valuable in cases where the traditional diagnostics fail to indicate the causative agent.

Application of metagenomic sequencing can be Pathogen Detection, Microbiome Studies and Antibiotic Resistance, whereas, it does have drawbacks like Data Complexity and its cost.

**BACTERIAL NAVIGATION**

Bacterial navigation, also called chemotaxis, is the exquisite process wherein bacteria move around the chemical gradients existing in their environment. An Escherichia coli can sense chemical gradients existing around it and move toward the attractants as positive chemotaxis or away from a repellent as negative chemotaxis. Their flagella rotate that work in the clockwise or counterclockwise direction, and this has been termed Chemotaxis Mechanism. Recently, it has been shown that bacteria are capable of measuring their chemical environment up to a length scale equal to their body length, thus enhancing their ability to navigate in a direction that optimizes their states. This can be adjusted based on how complex their environment is. In a microfluidic setting, the dimensions and shapes of their channels would affect their spatial search, as they utilized particular "algorithms" for space search. In addition to chemical gradients, bacteria also respond to other stimuli like pH and temperature. This requires specific molecular mechanisms that can encode and keep track of these preferred conditions. Understanding how bacteria navigate is significant because it has tremendous implications for diagnosis of infectious diseases, innovation of genomic and bio-computational technology, as well as design of novel medical therapies. Recent studies have shown that bacteria use various "strategies" to move through microfluidic environments, which has implications in a wide variety of industries ranging from healthcare to agriculture.[i]

**MONOCLONAL ANTIBODIES**

Monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) are a very important discovery in the area of research in medicine as it has dramatically altered the therapeutic strategy in many diseases. The main point here is that monoclonal antibodies are engineered by extracting a single white blood cell and cloning it so that it can be able to target unique antigens on pathogens. That specificity makes these mAbs so effective against neutralizing or marking pathogens for the immune system to destroy. According to Nobel laureate in immunology, Dr. James Allison, monoclonal antibodies have revolutionized the treatment of cancer because they can improve the power of the immune system to identify and destroy carcinoma cells.

In the context of infectious diseases, studies by Dr. Anthony Fauci have notably paved the way for the inclusion of monoclonal antibodies in the fight against viral infections; COVID-19 is no exception. Antibodies were made specifically to be able to neutralize the virus bind to its spike protein and prevent the virus from penetrating human cells. Targeted treatments not only make the drugs more effective but also tend to minimize potential side effects than broader-spectrum therapies.

The advent of monoclonal antibodies has played a pivotal role in efforts against antimicrobial resistance. Says Dr. Rino Rappuoli, leading microbiologist: "Monoclonal antibodies can be engineered against specific bacterial toxins or surface proteins, offering a completely new intervention against infections that are now resistant to antibiotics." Such a new innovation would be handy in the eternal battle against resistant pathogens and will provide a bright direction for the future prospects of research and treatment.

**CONCLUSION**

In conclusion, the recent discoveries in medical microbiology highlight the dynamic and rapidly changing nature of this field. Advances such as understanding how bacteria navigate, the creation of monoclonal antibodies to fight antimicrobial resistance, and new techniques for metagenomic sequencing demonstrate the significant impact of microbiological research on healthcare. These breakthroughs improve our understanding of how microbes behave and interact, paving the way for new therapeutic strategies and diagnostic tools. As we continue to explore the complexities of microbial life, these findings hold the potential to lead to major improvements in disease prevention, diagnosis, and treatment, ultimately contributing to better health outcomes worldwide. Ongoing research and collaboration among scientists, clinicians, and microbiologists will be essential in turning these discoveries into practical solutions that can tackle current and future health challenges.

**REFERENCES**

[1]. Behaviours and Strategies of Bacterial Navigation in Chemical and Nonchemical Gradients by Hu and Tu. Dr. James Allison’s research on cancer immunotherapy.

[2]. Dr. Anthony Fauci’s publications on infectious diseases and immunology. “Medical Microbiology” by Patrick R. Murray, Ken Rosenthal, and Michael A. Pfaller Dr. Rino Rappuoli’s studies on antimicrobial resistance and vaccine development.

[3]. Rules of the road: The navigational ‘strategies’ of bacteria in motion by McGill University. “The Microbe Hunters” by Paul de Kruif: “Germ Theory: Medical Pioneers in Infectious Diseases”.

[4]. Allison, J. P., & Sharma, P. (2015). Immune Checkpoint Targeting in Cancer Therapy: Toward Combination Strategies with Curative Potential. Cell, 161(2), 205-214.

[5]. Fauci, A. S., & Lane, H. C. (2020). COVID-19: Navigating the Uncharted. New England Journal of Medicine, 382(13), 1268-1269.

[6]. Rappuoli, R., & Bloom, D. E. (2019). Vaccines and Global Health: In Search of a Sustainable Model for Vaccine Development and Delivery. Science Translational Medicine, 11(497), eaaw2888.

[7]. Cleveland Clinic on Monoclonal Antibodies. UpToDate Overview of Therapeutic Monoclonal Antibodies. WebMD on Monoclonal Antibodies for COVID-19.

[8]. Hu, B., & Tu, Y. (2014). Behaviours and Strategies of Bacterial Navigation in Chemical and Nonchemical Gradients. PLOS Computational Biology.

[9]. Emerson, D., Agulto, L., Liu, H., & Liu, L. (2008). Identifying and Characterizing Bacteria in an Era of Genomics and Proteomics. Bioscience.

**Chapter**

**19**

# POST-HARVEST MANAGEMENT AND VALUE ADDITION: A COMBINED APPROACH FOR HORTICULTURAL AND AGRONOMIC CROPS

**PALLAVI VERMA AND GAURAV DUBEY**

Department of Horticulture, School of agricultural Sciences, Nagaland University
Corresponding author E-mail: gaurav.dubey79@gmail.com

**ABSTRACT**

Post-harvest management and value addition are essential to enhancing the quality, longevity, and marketability of horticultural and agronomic crops, reducing losses that can reach 30-40% in developing countries. This article explores the impact of an integrated approach, where post-harvest practices maintain crop quality and value addition transforms produce into marketable products, generating income, reducing food waste, and supporting sustainable agriculture.

**KEYWORDS:** Food security, income generation, agricultural sustainability, processing, packaging, market expansion, food waste reduction, rural employment, nutritional security

**INTRODUCTION**

Post-harvest management and value addition play a pivotal role in ensuring the quality, longevity, and marketability of horticultural and agronomic crops. The need for an integrated approach is crucial, as post-harvest losses are significant in many agricultural systems, often reaching up to 30-40% in developing countries. Implementing effective post-harvest management techniques and focusing on value addition can enhance the income of farmers and reduce food wastage. This article delves into the significance of combining post-harvest management and value addition for horticultural and agronomic crops.

**POST-HARVEST MANAGEMENT**

Post-harvest management refers to the handling, storage, processing, and transportation of crops after harvesting, aimed at maintaining quality and extending shelf life. The primary goals are to minimize losses and retain nutritional and economic value from the point of harvest until the product reaches the consumer.

**A. Key Aspects of Post-Harvest Management:**

**Harvest Timing:** Harvesting at the right maturity stage is critical to ensure crops have maximum nutrient content and quality.

**Proper Handling:** Handling practices, such as sorting, grading, and packaging, are vital in reducing mechanical injuries to the crops that can lead to spoilage.

**Storage:** Appropriate storage conditions such as controlled temperature, humidity, and ventilation, are necessary to prevent microbial growth, moisture loss, and other factors that lead to deterioration.

**Transport:** Efficient transportation systems that minimize damage, spoilage, and time delays are essential for preserving crop quality.

In horticultural crops like fruits, vegetables, and flowers, maintaining freshness and visual appeal is critical, requiring delicate handling, refrigeration, and packaging. On the other hand, agronomic crops such as grains and legumes often demand specific storage conditions to avoid pests, mold, and other storage-related issues.

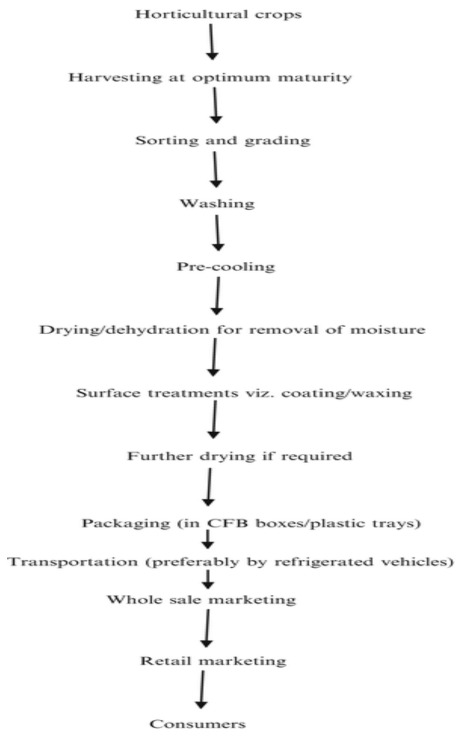



**Fig 1: Post Harvest Management**

**Source: https://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-1-4939-1378-7_17**

**B. Challenges in Post-Harvest Management:**

**Lack of Infrastructure:** Many regions, especially in developing countries, lack cold storage facilities, appropriate packaging materials, and efficient transportation networks.

**Technical Knowledge:** Farmers and workers often lack the technical know-how for implementing advanced post-harvest management practices, leading to higher losses.

**Cost Constraints:** Investing in better storage, packaging, and transportation systems requires capital, which is often a barrier for small-scale farmers.

**VALUE ADDITION**

Value addition refers to the processes and activities that increase the value of a crop after it has been harvested. This can be achieved by processing, improving the appearance, or enhancing the nutritional or market value of the crop. The value addition process not only boosts the product's marketability but also opens up new avenues for income generation for farmers and agribusinesses.

**A. Types of Value Addition:**

**Processing:** Converting raw agricultural products into processed goods such as jams, juices, dried fruits, and flours is a common form of value addition. For instance, tomatoes can be processed into ketchup, puree, or dried for longer shelf life.

**Packaging:** Innovative packaging solutions can enhance the appeal and shelf life of products, such as vacuum packaging for grains or cling film for fresh vegetables.

**Branding and Certification:** Branding products, labeling them as organic or fair trade, and obtaining certifications like geographical indication (GI) can increase consumer interest and the price of products.

**Nutritional Enhancement:** Fortifying crops with added nutrients or converting them into more nutritionally rich forms through bio-fortification or processing is an emerging value addition strategy.

**B. Importance of Value Addition:**

**Income Generation:** By transforming raw crops into higher-value products, farmers can significantly increase their income. For example, processing paddy into rice or making pickles from surplus vegetables can yield higher profits than selling unprocessed crops.

**Employment Opportunities:** Value addition often involves activities such as processing, marketing, and distribution, which can generate employment opportunities in rural areas.

**Market Expansion:** Value-added products can target niche markets and international trade, enabling farmers to access wider consumer bases and generate higher revenues.

**A COMBINED APPROACH FOR HORTICULTURAL AND AGRONOMIC CROPS**

Combining post-harvest management and value addition offers a sustainable and profitable solution for both horticultural and agronomic crops. An integrated approach ensures that crops are preserved properly post-harvest and transformed into products with higher market demand, reducing losses while improving economic returns. Below are the advantages of a combined approach:

**A. Reduction in Post-Harvest Losses:**

Effective post-harvest management ensures that crops are handled, stored, and transported under optimal conditions, reducing spoilage and wastage. Value addition, on the other hand, allows surplus or less marketable products to be converted into long-lasting and sellable goods, further reducing losses.

**B. Increased Shelf Life and Market Value:**

Post-harvest treatments like refrigeration, drying, and proper packaging extend the shelf life of perishable horticultural crops such as fruits and vegetables. Processing agronomic crops like wheat or maize into flours or cereals increases their shelf life and provides more market options for farmers.

**C. Better Utilization of Resources:**

By adopting value addition processes, farmers can utilize surplus or lower-grade produce that might otherwise go to waste. For example, surplus mangoes can be processed into dried mangoes or mango pulp, while blemished tomatoes can be turned into sauce.

**D. Diversified Income Sources:**

Value addition creates new products and markets, allowing farmers to diversify their income sources. A farmer growing oranges can sell fresh fruit and produce orange juice, dried orange slices, or orange-flavored products. This diversification reduces the dependency on selling raw crops and opens up new revenue streams.

**E. Improved Nutritional Security:**

Value-added products often have enhanced nutritional profiles and longer shelf lives, contributing to food and nutritional security. For example, biofortified crops like high-zinc rice or vitamin A-enriched sweet potatoes can be processed and distributed widely, reaching more consumers and addressing malnutrition.

## CONCLUSION

The integration of post-harvest management and value addition presents a holistic approach to addressing the challenges of food security, rural income generation, and sustainability in agriculture. By minimizing post-harvest losses and increasing the market value of crops, farmers, especially in developing regions, can enhance their livelihoods. Furthermore, value addition helps reduce food wastage, provides employment opportunities, and improves the overall efficiency of the agricultural value chain. Embracing this combined approach is essential for the future of sustainable agriculture and meeting the growing global demand for food.

## REFERENCES

[1]. https://dirhorti.assam.gov.in/portlets/post-harvest-processing-value-addition

[2]. https://agritech.tnau.ac.in/expert_system/paddy/phtc.html

[3]. https://arccjournals.com/journal/agricultural-reviews/R-2415

[4]. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0925521423002521

[5]. Behaviours and Strategies of Bacterial Navigation in Chemical and Nonchemical Gradients by Hu and Tu. Dr. James Allison’s research on cancer immunotherapy.

[6]. Dr. Anthony Fauci’s publications on infectious diseases and immunology. “Medical Microbiology” by Patrick R. Murray, Ken Rosenthal, and Michael A. Pfaller Dr. Rino Rappuoli’s studies on antimicrobial resistance and vaccine development.

[7]. Rules of the road: The navigational ‘strategies’ of bacteria in motion by McGill University. “The Microbe Hunters” by Paul de Kruif: “Germ Theory: Medical Pioneers in Infectious Diseases”.

[8]. Allison, J. P., & Sharma, P. (2015). Immune Checkpoint Targeting in Cancer Therapy: Toward Combination Strategies with Curative Potential. Cell, 161(2), 205-214.

[9]. Fauci, A. S., & Lane, H. C. (2020). COVID-19: Navigating the Uncharted. New England Journal of Medicine, 382(13), 1268-1269.

[10]. Rappuoli, R., & Bloom, D. E. (2019). Vaccines and Global Health: In Search of a Sustainable Model for Vaccine Development and Delivery. Science Translational Medicine, 11(497), eaaw2888.

[11]. Cleveland Clinic on Monoclonal Antibodies. UpToDate Overview of Therapeutic Monoclonal Antibodies. WebMD on Monoclonal Antibodies for COVID-19.

[12]. Hu, B., & Tu, Y. (2014). Behaviours and Strategies of Bacterial Navigation in Chemical and Nonchemical Gradients. PLOS Computational Biology.

[13]. Emerson, D., Agulto, L., Liu, H., & Liu, L. (2008). Identifying and Characterizing Bacteria in an Era of Genomics and Proteomics. Bioscience.

**Contemporary Trends in Chemical, Pharmaceutical and Life Sciences**
**Volume III**
**(ISBN: 978-81-979987-6-8)**

## About Editors

Dr. Bassa Satyannarayana is working as an Assistant Professor in Department of Chemistry, Govt M.G.M. P.G College, Itarsi, Madhya Pradesh for more than Four years 8 months. He has vast experience in Teaching, Research and administrative work more than five years. He also acts as a Nodal officer of SWAYAM courses. He acts as an Incharge of College Website. He acts as a Head of the Department of Chemistry. He did his PhD in chemistry under the guidance of Dr S Paul Douglas in the department of engineering chemistry, AUCE (A), Andhra University, Visakhapatnam on 2017. My research area is Nano Catalysis and Organic synthesis. He qualified 2 times CSIR-UGC-JRF, 5 times GATE-2014-2019 with 163 rank, APSET, BARC (OCES/DGFS), BPCL (Chemist), IOCL (Asst.Quality control Officer), and UPSC (Senior Scientific officer) exams. He qualified Assistant professors (College Cadre) exams of different PSC like MPPSC, UKPSC, GPSC and HPSC etc. he has bagged the BEST ACADEMACIAN AWARD – ELSEVIER SSRN-2020 for his outstanding enthusiasm and workability. He awarded by Nagar Palika, Itarsi, Vivek Sagar Samman Award by Vipin joshi samman Itarsi for his contribution in teaching field. He has 7 Indian Patents and 2 Australian Patents to his credit so far. He got Indian Design Grant Certificate. He has 20 research publications, 17 books, 19 books as Editor and 2 book chapters both internationally and nationally to his credit. He Developed E-content to BSc first year students under NEP 2020. 1 book translated to 5 different foreign languages like Italian, Portuguese, Spanish, and Russian etc. He has presented few papers, attended many workshops and organized webinars/seminar/workshops of both International and National conferences, seminars etc.

Mr. Mukul Machhindra Barwant is currently the Dean of Research and Innovation and an Assistant Professor in the Department of Botany at Sanjivani Rural Education Society's Sanjivani Arts, Commerce, and Science College in Kopargaon, Ahmednagar, Maharashtra, India. He has over seven years of teaching and research experience in various fields of botany. He has published 45 research articles in national and international journals, including Springer, Elsevier, CRC Press, Taylor & Francis, and UGC Care List Journals. He has also presented his work at numerous conferences. In addition to his research publications, He has contributed 20 book chapters to national and international publishers such as CRC Press, Springer, and IGI Global, and has edited 30 books. He holds over 20 patents granted in India, the UK, and Germany. His expertise is recognized through his role as a reviewer for more than 44 journal articles and his service on the editorial boards of 24 journals. He has been honored with several awards, including the BEST PRESENTER AWARD, BEST YOUNG SPEAKER AWARD, YOUNG RESEARCHER AWARD, DR. SARVEPALLI RADHAKRISHNAN BEST TEACHER AWARD, BEST YOUNG SCHOLAR, BEST BOOK CHAPTER AWARD, BEST RESEARCHER AWARD, YOUNG PROFESSIONAL AWARD, BEST RESEARCH SCHOLAR AWARD, YOUNG EMINENT RESEARCHER AWARD, YOUNG PHYCOLOGIST AWARD, AND YOUNG SCIENTIST AWARD.

Bhumi Publishing

ISBN 978-81-979987-6-8

https://www.bhumipublishing.com/